THEORY OF
ADVANCED GREEK PROSE
COMPOSITION

WITH
DIGEST OF GREEK IDIOMS

VOL. II.
PART I. (CONCLUDED), AND PART II.

BY
JOHN DONOVAN, S.J., M.A.

OXFORD
BASIL BLACKWELL
1922
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PART I. (Chapters V. to VIII.)**

**FUNCTIONS AND EQUIVALENTS OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER</th>
<th>IV. FINITE VERB (§§ 146-194)</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>V. PARTICIPLE (§§ 194 (bis)-247)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>VI. INFINITIVE (§§ 248-275)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>VII. PREPOSITIONS (§§ 276-290)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER V.

IV. FUNCTIONS AND EQUIVALENTS OF THE
FINITE VERB.

§ 146. The Verb is the most important factor in Greek prose. The predominant rôle of the substantive in English has been already pointed out; this same predominance attaches to the verb in Greek. To realize how the verb, in its various forms, is the prevailing element in the Greek sentence, we need only take at random any passage from Thucydides or the Attic Orators and compare it with an idiomatic English version. Contrast in the following short sentence from Thucydides VI. 18 the predominance and variety of verbal forms in Greek with the ubiquitous substantive in English.

We not only take the offensive against the aggressive acts of a superior power, but we actually forestall its aggression.

§ 147. Besides being the direct and natural equivalent of all English verbs, the Greek verb, in its various forms, further serves to render—

(a) Very many English substantives. Vide Part II., § 316.

Success.

To καλῶς πράσατειν.

They were not weaned of their passionate desire for the voyage.

To ἐπὶ θυμοῦ ὅν τοῦ πλοίου οὖκ ἔξηρέθησαν. Thuc. VI. 24. 1.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

There was an *intrigue* on foot, 'Επράττετο γὰρ οὐ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πρέσβεις ἄλλα πρὸς Φιλοκράτην καὶ Δημοσθένην.

For Participle as equivalent of English Substantive see § 247.

(β) Some English Adjectives. Vide § 119.

(γ) A few English Adverbs. Vide § 144.

VERBAL EQUIVALENTS OR PERIPHRASES.

§ 148. Besides the verb in its simple form, Greek possesses a vast number of Verbal Periphrases, a knowledge of which is indispensable to enable one to realize the wonderful elasticity of the language. It is this richness of idiom that makes it an apt vehicle for the most complicated phases of modern thought. Notwithstanding the many discrepancies between Greek and English idioms, the student who is acquainted with the wealth and variety of diction found in Plato, Thucydides, and the Orators, need not be at a loss in turning passages from even the most modern of our authors. The field we are now entering is vast, and we can only glean what is essential or at least indispensable. Reading will readily add to the periphrases treated of here.

It is proposed to take in succession the Verbal Equivalents or Periphrases drawn from—

I. Ποιεῖσθαι ( §§ 149-155 inclusive).

II. Γίγνεσθαι and Εἶναι used to express possibility ( §§ 156, 157).

III. Γίγνεσθαι and Εἶναι used (A) with Substantives, (B) with Predicative Adjectives ( §§ 158-166).

IV. PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS OF Παρέχειν, Παρέχεσθαι, Ποιεῖν, Εμποιεῖν, Πράπετειν, Καταστήσαι, Καταστήματε, etc. ( §§ 167-173).

V. PREPOSITIONAL PERIPHRASES of the Verb ( §§ 174-181 inclusive).

VI. STATIC VERBS ( §§ 182-193 inclusive).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

I. Ποιείσθαι.

§ 149. A very common periphrasis of the verb, and one involving a certain elegance of diction, is the use of ποιείσθαι with a verbal substantive as internal object. The meaning is practically the same as that of the verb from which the noun is derived.

Thus: Curare, ἐπιμέλειαν ποιείσθαι = ἐπιμελείσθαι. Curere, εὐλάβειαν ποιείσθαι = εὐλαβείσθαι. To make progress, ἐπιδόσιν ποιείσθαι = ἐπιδιδόναι, προχωρεῖν, προκόπτειν. Hence: To mention, request, entreat, μνεῖαν, δέσιν, ἱκτείαν ποιείσθαι. To proclaim, listen, defend, ἀνάρρησιν, ἀκρόασιν, ἀπολογίαν ποιείσθαι. To take forethought, προμήθειαν οὐ πρόνοιαν ποιείσθαι. To rout, to make a sally, τροπὴν, ἐπεκδρομὴν ποιείσθαι. To discuss (make speeches), λόγους ποιείσθαι. To make a speech, λόγον ποιείσθαι. To make a short digression, ἐκβολήν συνελέντι ποιείσθαι. To review, to attack, ἐξέτασιν, ἐπιχείρησιν ποιείσθαι.

Let us embark on the voyage. Ποιώμεθα τὸν πλοῦν.

He proceeded to take to flight. Φυγὴν ἐποιεῖτο. Thuc. III. 33.

He easily subdued them. Καταστροφὴν εὐπέτειος αὐτῶν ἐποίήσατο. Herodt. VI. 27.

They resolved to have recourse to suitable proclamations. Γνώμην ἐποίησαν κηρύμμασι χρήσατο ἐπιτηδεῖοι.

Listen to the rest in that way. 'Εσείνως τὴν ἵππολυπον ποιήσασθε ἀκρόασιν.

Among themselves they were talking of surrender. 'Εν σφίει λόγον συμβατικοῦ ἐποιήσατο.

They will be very slow to take precautions against us. Πολλὴν τὴν διαμέλλησιν τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς φυλακῆς ποιήσονται.

To run the risk. Τὴν παρακειδύνευσιν ποιεῖσθαι.

Making it evident that . . . Δῆλοσιν ποιούμενοι ὅτι . . .
Theory of Advanced Greek Composition

To strive (contest, endeavour).
"Αμμίλλαν ποιεῖσθαι.

They routed some Athenian cavalry.
Τροπήν τινα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων ἐποιήσαντο.

They were advancing carelessly.
Τὴν πορείαν ἀπειροκέπτως ἐποιήσατο.

To marshal and review.
Σύνταξιν καὶ ἐπεξέτασιν ποιεῖσθαι.

They neither moved out nor deployed against . . .
Συνέβαλον καὶ ἀντίταξιν οὐκ ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς . . .

To effect a union for life.
Κοινωνίαν παντός τοῦ βίου ποιεῖσθαι.

They banned and cursed them soundly.
Καὶ προστρατήσαντα καὶ ἄραν ἴσχυράν ὑπὲρ τούτων ἐποιήσαντο.

They made their second campaign.
Στρατεῖαν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν δευτέραν.

Such are their life's principles from the start.

They counted the remaining ships.
Τῶν λυσσὼν νεῶν ἐποιήσαντο ἄριθμόν.

Where is his residence?
Ποῦ ποιεῖται τὴν διαίταν ὁ .

Cattle breed according to their kind.
Κατὰ φύσιν γανάς ποιεῖται τὰ βοσκήματα. Ἀσχ. Ctes. 111.

He has obtained safe-conduct and terms, and has had recourse to much flattery.
"Αδειῶν τινα ἐθρηταὶ καὶ διαλ- λαγάς καὶ πολλὴν κολακείαν πεποίηται.

N.B. Distinguish between συμφαχίαν, εἰρήνην, σπονδας ποιεῖσθαι.

128
§ 150. Instead of ποιεῖσθαι we find ποιεῖν, though less frequently, in periphrasis with these verbal nouns, e.g.—

They effected the usual rout of each other’s light-armed troops. Τροπᾶς οἷς εἰκός ψήλους ἄλληλων ἔτροικον. Thuc. VI. 69. 2.

With great care to be on their guard. Πολλὴν περιώπην τοῦ φυλά-ξασθαι ποιοῦντες.

After a trial they put some to death. Κρίσεις ποιήσαντες τούς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν. Thuc. VI. 60. 4.

§ 151. Both ποιεῖν and ποιεῖσθαι form periphrases with an adjective, like παρέχειν and καθιστάναι in such expressions as φανερῶν κατέστησεν, “he made clear,” μέτριων ἑαυτῶν παρέχων, “showing moderation.”

To be indignant (make it a grievance). Δεινῶν ποιεῖσθαι.

I deem it intolerable that . . . "Ανάσχετον ποιοῦμαί εἰ . . .

To have a scruple about. 'Ενθύμιον ποιεῖσθαι.

No occupation shall interfere with my listening to your lecture (essay). ’Ασχολίας ὑστερον πράγμα ποιήσαμαι τὸ τήν σὴν δια-τριβὴν ἦκοῦσαι.

To exclude them from the truce. Ἐκκοπῶνδος αὐτῶς ποιεῖν.

To remove from myself, as far as possible, all such suspicions. Ἔμαυτῶν ὡς παρρωτάτῳ ποιή-σαι τῶν τοιούτων ὑποψιῶν.

And you won’t reveal yourself. Καὶ σεαυτῶν οὐ καταφανῆ ποιῆσει.

To create a panic among them. Περιφάσον αὐτῶς ποιεῖν.

To render a decree null and void. "Ακυρον δόγμα ποιῆσαι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Making us an object of ridicule in the eyes of Greece.

Destroy them utterly (annihilate) by land and sea.

For increase of existing wealth.

Toίς Ἕλλησι καταγελάστους ἡμᾶς ποιοῦντες.

'Εξώλεις καὶ προώλεις ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάττῃ ποιήσατε τούτον.

"Ενεκα τοῦ πλείω ποιήσαι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐσίαν. Isoc. I. 19.

§ 152. In the sense of "to reckon," "to hold," ποιεῖσθαι forms many periphrases indicative of appreciation or contempl.

To make much of (hold in high esteem), περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.
To make light of, discount, or disregard, ἐν ὀλγωρίῳ, or ἐν οὐδὲνι μέρει, or ἐν οὐδεμίᾳ μοίρᾳ, or περὶ οὐδένος ποιεῖσθαι. To make little of, ἐν σμικρῷ λόγῳ ποιεῖσθαι. To set a high value on, περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείστου, cf. πλείονος) or περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι. Deeming it a matter of importance, πράγμα αὐτὸ ποιούμενος.

§ 153. Observe also the following idiomatic uses of ποιεῖσθαι:

(1) Not counting the incident a calamity, οὐ συμφορᾷν τὸ πράγμα ποιούμενος. (2) To subdue, ὑφ’ ἐαυτῷ ποιεῖσθαι or ὑποχείρον ποιεῖσθαι. (3) To make it one's business, ἔργον ποιεῖσθαι or πάν ποιεῖν διότι . . . . (Timæus who had specially devoted himself to the acquisition of knowledge concerning the nature of the universe, Τίμαιος δ ἐν πολλῷ πρῶτος εἰδέναι μᾶλλον ἔργον ποιούμενον.) (4) To put out of the way (also euphemism for "to murder"), ἐκποίησιν ποιεῖσθαι. (5) To be incensed with, ἐν ὀργῇ ποιεῖσθαι (with acc.). (6) To adopt a son, ὧν ποιεῖσθαι = παῖδα δέσασθαι. (The technical terms for "adoption into another family" are εἰσποίησις or νιώθεσια, as opposed to ἐκποίησις.)

§ 164. N.B. 1. The passive of ποιεῖσθαι in such expressions as the foregoing is formed by means of γίγνεσθαι.

Who of those who came under their sway.

Τίς τῶν ὅπ’ ἐκέινως γενομένων.

Isoc. Paneg. 154.
Some who fell into the enemy's clutches.

They have been placed at the mercy of the very worst citizens (i.e. come under their power).

After falling into the hands of that hero's children he came to an ignominious end.

Cf. "It is in our power."

But: "Those under foreign sway."

Though hitherto always under our sway they now claim to dictate to us.

To attack = προςβολὴν ποιεῖσθαι.

Great was the fear inspired.

After a sally had been made.

The Lacedaemonians had many accusations brought against them.

Preparations were being made.

It was soon found out.

A battle was fought between the Her. and the ΑΕιμιανοί.

Cf. The very greatest battle fought between the most important states.

N.B. 2. Ἐκποδῶν γίγνεσθαι is the passive of ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 155. N.B. 3. A few expressions with ἔχειν and λαμβάνειν represent English passives.

The war was speedily concluded.

I am accused.

Under the imputation of treachery to the State.

I am being beaten.

The room becoming over-weighted fell in.

The invisible (uncertain) is readily inferred from the visible (evident).

N.B. 4. The following, though virtually passive, are not so rendered in English:

The soldiers ran.

There was nothing for it but to stand a siege.

The opposite was the result.

The whole army was in head-long flight.

II. Γίγνεσθαι AND Εἶναι.

§ 156. A peculiarly idiomatic function of these verbs is their use to express (a) simple possibility, (b) bare possibility of means to end, and hence necessity. In this latter sense γίγνεσθαι prevails.

(a) At a spot where no use could be made of the Syracusan cavalry.

* Η ἡ τῆς ἑπτα τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρήσις ἢ ν.*

* A similar implication underlies the parallel English expressions: "There was no using"; "no counting"; "no retreating."

132
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

It was impossible to count the slain.
Retreat was impossible.
Should the enemy not take it, a blockade became impossible.
An encircling movement was impossible considering the enemy's numbers.
As he was seen to be no longer within reach.
(b) Provisions had to be brought in at the cost of a battle.
Preparations had to be made in a brief interval of delay.
The ascent had to be made in single file.

§ 157. Other idiomatic uses of γίγνεσθαι:

To be beside oneself (go mad).  'Εξω ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι. Cf. ἔξεστηκὼς τοῦ φρονεῖν. Isoc. Phil. 18.
To recover self-possession.  'Ευθύν (ἔντος) ἑαυτῷ γίγνεςθαι = ἐν ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι.
What is to become of me?  Τί γένομαι; οὐ τί χρήσομαι ἐμαυτῷ;
He would have been made away with.
If you wish to be your own masters.  'Εὰν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἑθέλησητε γίγνεσθαι.
III. Υγνεσθαι and Είναι.

§ 158. A noteworthy verbal periphrasis, quite in keeping with the concrete character of the language, is that of γίγνεσθαι or είναι or even φαινεσθαι,

(A) With certain active verbal nouns;
(B) With adjectives and their equivalents.

§ 159. (A) The substantives referred to imply agency. They are—

(a) Nouns in -τῆς, e.g. ἀγαθοστής, ἀθαντής, ἀσκητής, ἀξιογνητής, εὐθυτής, ἐπιμελητής, ἐραστής, ἐχίλωτής, καλλωπιστής, κολυτής, μηνυτής, μιμητής, ποριατής, σαφρωνιστής, etc.
(b) Some in -έτης, e.g. ἐπαινέτης and εὐρεγέτης.
(c) Others, as κατήγορος, and even in passive sense, e.g. φυγάς.

Words like the foregoing, in conjunction with γίγνεσθαι, will often serve to render purely verbal English expressions, though they may also be used like the parallel words in English where the latter are forthcoming, thus:

§ 160. They championed our civilization.

It behoves aspirants to fame to imitate the good and not the bad.

Inasmuch as they had shown themselves their benefactors at the time of the earthquake.

He prevented the passage.

Τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἄθληταὶ ἐγένοτο.
Πρέπει τοῖς δὲξης ὑρεγομένους τῶν σπουδαίων ἄλλα μὴ τῶν φαύλων εἶναι μειμητᾶς.
Ἰσοκ.
"Οτι σφῶν εὐρεγέται ἦσαν ὑπὸ τῶν σεισμῶν. θυ."

Κω λυτῆς ἐγένετο τῆς διαβάσεως ἐκώλυσε τὴν διάβασιν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

If someone had to come forward and prevent these proceedings.

You will judge of our speeches.

On his return from those parts he extolled (bestowed praise on) the peace.

If he should come forward and accuse Philip.

The same political action resulted in Philocrates' exile
on impeachment and in D.'s appearance (in court) as prosecutor of the other envoys.

I trust you may take a good man's part in honourable and exalted pursuits.

Do not attempt to deter us, either by assuming the rôle of judges of our actions or by reading us a lesson.

If possible, discover the best institutions; but at any rate copy such as do well abroad.

War has a way of producing distress.

His exile is the result.

Imitating and rivalling paternal virtue.

"Ελ έδει τινά τούτων κωλυτήν φανήραι. De Cor.

"Τμείς δ' ἡμᾶς ἐσεθεὶς λόγον κριταί. In Ctes. 50.


"Ε Φιλίππου κατήγορος ἀναφανείη.

"Ο μὲν Φιλοκράτης ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν πολιτευμάτων φυγάς ἀπ' εἰσαγγελίας γεγενήται, Δημοσθένης δ' ἐπίστη τῶν ἄλλων κατήγορος.

"Ελπίζω σφόδρ' ἂν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐργάτην γενέσθαι.

Μήθ' ὡς δικασταί γενόμενοι τῶν ἡμῶν ποιομένων, μηθ' ὡς σωφρονισταί, (ὅ χαλεπών ἡδη) ἀποτρέπειν πειράσθη. Thuc. VI. 87. 3.

Μάλιστα μὲν εὐρετής γίγνοι τῶν βελτίστων εἰ δὲ μὴ μοῦ τὰ παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ὀρθῶς ἔχοντα. Isoc.

Π ο ριστής κακῶν πόλεμος.

Φυγάς γίγνεται ἐκ τούτων.

Μιμητής καὶ ξιλοτής τῆς πατρώς ἀρετῆς γεγομένος. Isoc. I. 11.
§ 161. Somewhat similar are the following examples:

Against whom we were contending.
Πρὸς δὲν ἦν ἡμῖν ὁ ἥγος.

They were loud in praise of our state.
Πολὺς δ’ ἐπαινοῦ ἦν κατὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 
Æschin. Ctes. 124.

No more mention was made of the shields.
Ὁ λόγος ἦν οὐκέτι περὶ τῶν ἄσπιδων. Æschin.
Ctes. 122.

§ 162. Lastly, it should be noted that the foregoing are idiomatic, but do not supersede the normal function of γίγνεσθαι, meaning “to become,” e.g.—

An earthquake took place.
Σεισμὸς ἔγενετο.

The city became populous.
Πολυάνθρωπος ἦ πόλις ἔγενετο.

Attend the lectures of the former, become a pupil of the latter.
Τῶν μὲν ἄκροστης γῆνας, τῶν δὲ μαθητῆς.

(B) ADJECTIVES WITH γίγνεσθαι and φαίνεσθαι. (Vide other Functions of Adjectives, § 114.)

§ 163. He gave evidence of the greatest valour.
Ἀνὴρ ἄγαθός ἔγενετο ὁ ἐφαύη.

He gave evidence of bravery.
Ἀνὴρ ἅριστος ἔγενετο.

Show yourselves as brave as your ancestors.
Τῶν προγόνων μὴ χεῖρος φαῖνεσθε.

Thinking to prove victorious.
Δοκοῦτες καθυπέρτεροι γενήσθαι.

Agreeing that.
Ὁμογινώμονες γενόμενοι ὁς . . .

Infuriated.
Περιοργίες γενόμενοι.

Gaining a reputation for the greatest prowess.
Ἀνὴρ ἅριστος δόξας εἶναι.

Fearing.
Περίδεης γενόμενος.
They had the best of it in the fight.

He is deteriorating mentally (or in character).

They have proved the best counsellors for the life of man.

You have a fatal passion for rule.

Show yourself sociable, not haughty, to your visitors (associates).

Avoid observation in either condition.

To be an auricular witness.

§ 164. The foregoing expressions may be regarded as equivalents of such phrases as the following, which approximate more to modern phraseology.

They proved their worth first of all in Darius’ invasion.

Hence, “Display of any quality,” e.g. valour, wisdom, etc., may be rendered in Greek by—

(a) Periphrasis of adjective with γένεσθαι (§ 163).
(b) ἐπιτείχειν ποιεῖται and its equivalents.
(γ) παρέχειν and παρέχεσθαι, e.g. προθυμίαν παρέχετο, and ὁσιὸν καὶ δίκαιον ἑαυτὸν παρεῖχεν.

(Rulers) who compel others to lead an orderly life, but do not themselves display more self-control than their subjects.

“Οσοὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κοσμίως ἔξω ἀναγκάζουσιν αὐτοὶ δ’ αὐτοῖς μὴ σαφρονεστέρους τῶν ἀρχομένων παρέχουσιν. Isoc.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 165. N.B. Verbal Adjectives, e.g. περιβόητος, ἀνάστατος, ἀναρπαστικός, etc., occur very frequently with γενέσθαι. Observe also:

When you have transferred your attention to other matters. Ἐπειδὰν τὰς ψυχὰς ἔφ’ ἐτέρων γένησθε. Ἀeschin. I. 179.

By being first in the field. Τῷ πρῶτερος τοῖς πράγμασι γενέσθαι.

Imagine yourselves for a moment in the theatre. Γένεσθε δὴ μοι μικρὸν χρόνον τὴν διάνοιαν ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ.

Compare further:

The envoys lay under the gravest charges. Ἐν ταῖς μεγίσταις αἰτίαις ἢ σαν οἱ πρέσβεις.

The (jury’s) attention fastens on something else. Πρὸς ἐτέρω τινὶ τᾶς γρώμας ἔχουσιν. Ἀeschin. III. 192.

§ 166. Γενέσθαι also serves occasionally to convey the idea of “realization” and hence of “success,” e.g.—

The auspices were not favourable. Τὰ ἱερὰ οὐκ ἐγίνετο.

The negotiations did not succeed (proved futile). Ἀ ἐπράπτετο οὐκ ἐγένετο.

IV. PERIPHRASES WITH παρέχειν, ποιεῖν, πράττειν, etc.

§ 167. (a) Παρέχειν meaning “to afford,” “secure,” “cause,” furnishes a large number of verbal expressions with causative force. Thus: To importune, bother, παρέχειν πράγματα = δχλον παρέχειν = ἐνοχλεῖν. To cause or create trouble, πώνον παρέχειν. To afford pleasure, ἱδονὴν παρέχειν. To inspire dread, panic, φόβον, ἐκπληξίν παρέχειν. To create confusion, despondency, ταραχὴν, ἀθυμίαν παρέχειν. To enable, ἐξονσίαν παρέχειν.

188
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Examples.

§ 168. And, generally speaking, this event created consternation and despondency.

The rapidity of construction caused quite a sensation.

It made them hesitate to run the grave risks.

Darkness caused their ships to lose their way.

To furnish help.

When a good opportunity offered.

A fact which enabled you to master the Ἀγίνητας and chastise the Samians.

The persons for whom the State did long provide military training.

He has given this sample of his policy.

N.B. 1. Παρέσχεσθαι, “to furnish out of one’s own resources” (dynamic middle). Hence:

They were exceedingly wonderful.

It made a great show (display) with a value really thrilling.

N.B. 2. To inspire fear, jealousy.

'Εκ ταλάντα κατάπληξεν παρέσχε τούτο καὶ ἄθυμιαν.

'Εκπληξιν παρέσχε (ἡ πόλις) τῷ τάχει τῆς οἰκοδομίας.

'Οκνὼν παρέσχε μὴ ἐλθὲιν ἐς τὰ δεινά.

Παρέσχε τὸ σκότος αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν πλάνησιν.

Βοήθειαν παρέσχεν.


"Ὁ παρέσχεν ὑμῖν Λίγυνητῶν μὲν ἐπικράτειαν Σαμίων δὲ κόλασιν.

Οἰς ἐκ πολλῶν ἡ πόλις ἀσκησιν τῶν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρείχεν.

Τούτῳ τὸ δείγμα περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐξενήσχε (=παρέσχηκεν).

'Taúta thàμμα μυρίων παρεί-χετο.

'Ἤπι ὀλίγης χρημάτων δυνά-μεως μεγάλην ὅψιν παρεί-χετο.

Φόβον, φθόνον ἔμποιεῖν, or eἰς φόβον καταστήσαται.
Theory of Advanced Greek Composition

So that even time itself cannot efface the memory of their deeds. 

"Ως τε μηδε τον ἀπαντα χρόνον δύνασθαι, λῃθην ἐμποιήσας


See Exceptions to Directness, § 323 sqq.

§ 169. (b) Καθιστάναι, καταστήσαι, "to place, fix, settle"; and καταστήναι, passive—"to be placed." Hence:

To plunge our State into dangers.

With a view to mental improvement. (See § 98.)

They imbued us with such cruelty that...

To throw into confusion.

Make it clear to them.

To embarrass.

He was compelled to become a suppliant.

They became the prime authors of all their present advantages.

He has become master of the situation.

We so humbled them.

We caused much mischief to Greece.

They went to war.

They entered the lists.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

We should make them reflect.

Let none of you think.

Cf. This is the idea that occurred to me.

They were then more impressed by the risk.

N.B. Other verbs form periphrases similar to those of καθιστάναι—e.g.:

To plunge in irremediable disasters.

To minimize great exploits and magnify trifles.

No State was involved in (over-taken by) such disasters.

§ 170. (c) **IDIOMATIC PERIPHRASES OF ἔχειν.**

To have the advantage.

To be outdone (inferior).

To intend.

They intend to withdraw.

Under the impression that Dem. has said . . .

To be disengaged.

To be embarrassed.

To remain inactive.

It is neither *seasonable nor natural nor logical.*

I pardon him.

Εἰς λογισμὸν ἀν καταστήσατει
μεν αὔτούς.

Παραστῇ δὲ μηδενὶ υμῶν.

Τούτ’ εἰσήμει μοι.

Τότε μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς εἰσήμε τὰ
dεινά.

'Ανιάτοις συμφοραῖσι περιβάλ-
λεῳ. In Otes. 114.

Τὰ μεγάλα ταπεινὰ ποιήσαι
καὶ τῶι μικροῖς μέγεθοις
περιθείναι.

Οὐδεμία πόλις ταύτας ταῖς
συμφοραῖσι περιέπεσεν.

Πλέον οὐκ ἔλαττον ἔχειν.

'Ἐλαττὼν ἔχειν.

Ἐν νῦ ἔχειν.

Τὴν διάνοιαν ἔχουσι τὸ ῥπα-
πείναι.

Τοιαύτῃς διάνοιας ἔχουσι ως
ἀρα τὸ Δημοσθένης εἰρήκειν.

Otes. 60.

Σχολὴν (ἔχει) ἄγειν ("Ἀσχο-
λίᾳ χρήσθαι.

Πράγματα ἔχειν.

Ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν.

Οὕτε καὶ ροῦ ὦτε φύσιν ὦτε
λόγον ἔχον ἐστίν.

Συγγρώμην αὐτῷ ἔχω, cf. εὐ-
νοιαν ἔχω.
This is *pardonable*.  

At the conclusion of the war.

Speeches should cease either when the business (discussed) has been accomplished or when a discourse is seen to be so finished as to be unsurpassable.

Such deeds excite envy, ill-will, and much slander.

A seasonal (timely) service (favour).

He went off as fast as he could.

He could not come to their assistance.

I am at a loss to know what to say.

You *keep* talking nonsense.

All the same there is some pretext for it.

In case one cannot take an advantage of the other.

§ 171. (d) Ditto of ἐπειδὴ and πράστευν. The five following different idioms deserve attention. (See § 132.)

1. *ἐν ποιεῖν = ἐν δράν*, to do good to (do a service).
2. *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, to injure, ill-treat.
3. *καλῶς ποιεῖν*, to do right; *καλῶς γε ποιήσας = and rightly.*
4. *καλῶς πράστευν = ἐν πράστευν*, to succeed, enjoy prosperity.
5. *ἄδικα πράστευν = to do wrong or act unjustly.*

*δίκαια πράστευν*, to do justice to = *δίκαια δράν.*
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 172. The passive of εὑ or κακῶς ποιεῖν is εὑ or κακῶς πᾶσχειν, to be well or ill treated.

Examples.

You are doing good to your enemy and injuring your friend.

Τὸν μὲν ἐχθρὸν εὑ δρᾶς τὸν δὲ φίλον κακώς.

You do right to do good to your enemy.

Καλῶς ποιεῖς τὸν ἐχθρὸν εὑ ποιῶν.

Do good to the good; by doing good to the bad you will place yourself in the same predicament as those who feed their neighbours’ curs.

Τοὺς ἁγαθούς εὑ ποιεῖ· κακοὺς γὰρ εὑ ποιῶν ὡμοια πείσει τοὺς τὰς ἀλλοτρίας κύριας στίξουσιν. Ἰσος.

You did well to forewarn me.

Καλῶς ἐποίησας προειπὼν.

He is serious about this and rightly so.

Ταῦτα σπουδάζει καλῶς γε ποιῶν ἑκεῖνος.

I am grateful for the good treatment.

"Ων εὑ πᾶσχε χάριν οἶδα.

We must not acquiesce in this terrible plight of our allies.

Οὐ δὲ περιοράν τοὺς συμμάχους οὕτω δεινὰ πᾶσχοντας. Vide §§ 204, 3; 256, c.

The national honour will not allow the recipients of favours to rule over their benefactors.

Οὐ δὴ πάτριον ἔστι τοὺς εὑ παθόντας ἡγείσθαι τῶν εὑ ποιησάντων. Ἰσος. Πανεγ. See "Directness," § 321.

You do no good thereby.

Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς.

You will gain no advantage.

Οὐδὲν ἔσται σοι πλέον.

Without gaining any advantage.

Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιήσας.

To have the advantage.

Πλέον ἔχειν οτο πλεονεκτεῖν.

Cf. “To give more (less) scope to.”

Πλέον οτ έλαττον νέμειν.
§ 173. (e) The verb χρήσθαι, besides its normal meaning “to use,” forms several idiomatic periphrases which, though of diverse import, have the common underlying notion of “persons or things employed as instruments,” thus:

He struck the child with a stick.  
"Επέταξε τὸν παῖδα βακτηρίω χρώμενος.

Through thoughtlessness.  
"Αβουλία χρώμενος.

In straits.  
"Απορία χρώμενος.

By force (violence).  
Βία χρώμενος.

They teach the proper method of dealing with the people.  
Διδάσκοντες ὡς δεῖ τῷ πλῆθει χρήσθαι. (See also § 122.)

With such ideals before them.  
Τοιούτας διανοίας χρώμενοι.

With such magnificent examples before you.  
Τοιούτοις παραδείγμασι χρώμενοι.

Do not make a friend until you have examined the nature of his relations to former friends.  
Μηδένα ποιοῦ φίλον πρὶν ἂν ἔξετάσῃ πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις.

Drawing my inference from the pains he bestows on culture in general.  
Τεκμηρίω χρώμενος τῇ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην παιδείαν φιλοποιή.

To yield obedience to the men under whose leadership they are successful in battle.  
Οἷς ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις χρώμενοι καταρθῶσι τούτοις πείθεσθαι.

Preventing him from access to the sea.  
Κολύωντες αὐτὸν τῇ θαλάττῃ χρήσθαι.

With greater fidelity to their word than moderns have for their oaths.  
Πιστοτέρους τοῖς λόγοις ἡ νῦν τοῖς ὅρκοις χρώμενοι.

No one ever came off well who had recourse to Demosthenes for advice.  
Οὔδεὶς πόρποτε καλῶς ὅπηλ-λαξε Δημοσθένεις συμβουλήρ χρώμενος.

What shall I do with myself?  
Τί χρήσωμαι ἐμαυτῷ ;
I do not know what to do with him.

Kylon, on consulting the oracle at Delphi, received this reply from the god . . .

To take to one's heels.

Lying and insincerity are second nature to him.

He is insulting all round.

To men on their trial he has always, as far as the law allows, shown fairness and kindness.

Make the most of your advantages without incurring anybody's reproach.

You labour under the disadvantage of greater ignorance of foreign affairs.

They met with bad weather (at sea).

With shrill shouts from the women.

In accordance with national custom the Athenians gave a public funeral to the first victims of the war.

You should follow in the footsteps of such men and aspire to gentlemanly conduct.
Adopt the foregoing or look out for better (cf. Hor. Rectius imperti aut his utere mecum).

When you are about to take anybody’s advice on your own affairs . . .

Admit no knave to the administration.

V. VERBAL PERIPHERASES FORMED FROM PREPOSITIONS, ἐν, εἰς, διά, κατά, περί.

§ 174. A. ἐν. (1) To have hopes, ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι. To be on one’s guard, ἐν φυλακῇ εἶναι. To be silent, ashamed, afraid, ἐν σιωπῇ, ἐν αἰσχύνῃ, ἐν φόβῳ εἶναι. To prepare (be engaged in preparation, or, be in preparation), ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι. To be under arms, at peace, ἐν ὅπλοις, ἐν εἰρήνῃ εἶναι. To be in prosperity, ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ εἶναι. To aspire to . . ., ἐν φρονήματι εἶναι (Thuc. V. 40. 3).

§ 175. (2) They no longer gave satisfaction to the citizens, οὐκέτι ἐν ἴδιῳ ἴσαν τοῖς πολίταις (cf. Thuc. I. 99. 2). His father was angry with him, ἢ ἐν ὀργῇ τῷ πατρί. To be accused, ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶναι or ἐν ἐγκλήματι. He is the talk of the town, ἐν στόματι ἐστιν ἀπασί or ἐν λόγοις. Hellenes who devoted themselves to poetry, τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἐν ποιήσαι γενόμενοι. Students of philosophy, οἱ ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ δινέτες.

(3) To welcome, ἐν ἴδιῳ ἐχειν. To accuse, etc., ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἐχειν, ἐν ὀργῇ, etc. To come to blows (close quarters), ἐν χεραὶ γέρνεσθαι. To recover one’s self-possession, ἐν ἑαυτῷ γέρνεσθαι. To deem it disgraceful that . . ., ἐν αἰσχύνῃ τίθεσθαι εἰ . . . He is engrossed in gain, δὸς ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ εἰμί. It is in your power, ὅτι ὑμῖν οὐκ ἐστιν (cf. ὅτι γὰρ ἐσμεν).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 176. B. eis. (1) To enter on any enterprise, e.g. war, contest, strife, rivalry, etc., καταστήναι εἰς πόλεμον, ἄγωνα, ἡρων, ἀμάλλων, κ.τ.λ.

(2) To cause pain, εἰς λύπην καθιστάναι. To cause difficulties, i.e. embarrass, εἰς ἀπορίαν καθιστάναι. To depopulate, εἰς ὀλιγονθροπίαν καθιστάναι. To end in a point, εἰς ὄψιν τελευτάν. The Lacedaemonian cause was by far the more popular, ἡ εἴνοια ἐποίει παρὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον εἰς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.

§ 177. C. Διὰ forms periphrases, mostly expressive of "state," with ἔχειν, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, ἐλθεῖν. Vide etiam, § 182 sqq. To hate, διὰ μίσους ἔχειν. To be angry with, διὰ ὀργῆς ἔχειν. To be ashamed of, διὰ αἰσχύνης ἔχειν (cf. διὰ ὑπόπονος ἔχειν = ἐκπίεζειν). To honour, διὰ τιμῆς ἔχειν. To admire, marvel at, διὰ θαυματος ἔχειν. To blame, διὰ αἰτίας ἔχειν. To talk about, διὰ στόματος ἔχειν.

§ 178. In almost all the foregoing expressions εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι may replace ἔχειν and form corresponding passive forms.

§ 179. Further: To be at enmity, διὰ ἀπεχθείας εἶναι (γίγνεσθαι). To be of the same mind, διὰ μιᾶς γνώμης εἶναι (γίγνεσθαι). To cause bother, διὰ ὕχου εἶναι. To fight, διὰ μάχης ἐλθεῖν τω. To go to war with, διὰ πολέμου ἴναι. To enter on friendly terms with, διὰ φίλας ἴναι. To parley, διὰ λόγων ἴναι. To go to law, διὰ δίκης ἴναι. To speak at length, διὰ μακρον (μακροτέρου, etc.) ἵστειν. Briefly to address, διὰ βραχέως (also comp. and superl.) ἵστειν. Summarily to pass in review, διὰ κεφαλαίων ὑπομυμήσκειν.

§ 180. D. Κατά. To succeed, πράττειν κατὰ νοῦν = τυχεῖν, κατορθοῦν. May you realize all your wishes, σοὶ γένοιτο κατὰ νοῦν. To concentrate (intrans.), καθ' ἐν γίγνεσθαι. Cf. To be divided (of forces), δίχα γίγνεσθαι. To follow on their track, κατὰ πόδας αὐτῶν ἴναι.

§ 181. E. Περί with verbs of valuing, etc. To make much of (esteem highly), περί πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι: so too περί πλείονος, περί πλείστου, περί ὀδηγοῦ.
F. Εἶναι ο γέγονεραι πρὸς or περὶ τὸ with inf.

To lose no time in setting about remedial and reparatory measures.

Were I to confine myself to advice.

N.B. The use of prepositions to form periphrases, like those here illustrated, took wider extension as the language grew older. Hence they are more conspicuous in later Greek. The phenomenon shows the tendency of language to become "analytic."

VI. STATIC VERBS.

§ 182. The word "static" may be suitably applied to all verbs expressive of "state" or "condition of being" as opposed to "action." Hence it embraces material and physical, as well as mental and moral, "states." Under the latter head will come states of feeling or emotion, also mental and moral dispositions. English and Greek differ considerably in their modes of giving expression to the ideas just mentioned. To express "state or condition," English mainly relies on predications of the verb "to be" with adjectives and substantives, e.g. "he was sick" (ἐνώσις), "he was in difficulties" (ὑπόρει). Greek, on the other hand, possesses:

A. Numerous periphrases of ἔχειν, διακείσθαι, πράττειν, πάσχειν, etc., with no exactly direct parallel in English.

B. A considerable number of Verbs directly indicative of "state," which in English appear for the most part as mere predications of the verb "to be" (§ 190 sqq.).

A. PERIPHRASES OF ἔχειν, ETC.

§ 183. (1) Any kind of "state" or "condition of being" may be rendered by ἔχειν and an adverb in -ως, mostly derived from adjectives in -ος or -ης, e.g.:

To be friendly, favourably disposed = φιλιώς (οἰκείως, εὐνοικῶς) ἔχειν. To be hostile to, ἔχθρος (ἀπεχθῶς) ἔχειν πρὸς. I am unacquainted with this matter, ξένως (ἀπείρως) ἔχω περὶ ταῦτα.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

I am familiar with, ἐμπείρως ἔχω. I am despondent, ἀθύμως ἔχω. To be zealous (display zeal), προθύμως ἔχειν. To be well or badly off, εὖ or κακῶς ἔχειν. To be in difficulties, ὑπόρως ἔχειν. In abundance (well provided), εὐπόρως ἔχειν.

N.B. This idiom may have arisen from the very common formula οὗτος ἔχειν, “to be so situated,” “to be in this state,” thus: “such being the state of things” = οὗτος ἔχοντας τῶν πραγμάτων (Quæ cum ilia sit).

Examples.

§ 184. How are you off for money?
Πῶς ἔχεις χρημάτων?

The island is well situated for the voyage to Sicily.
Καλῶς ἔχει ὑήσος τοῦ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐπίπλου. Thuc.

What are their dispositions towards the bad and the good?
Πῶς ἔχουσι πρὸς τοὺς φαύλους καὶ τοὺς σπουδαίους τῶν ἀνθρώπων; Isoc. I. 50.

He did not acquiesce in this state of things.
Οὐδὲ ταὐθ' οὖτως ἔχοντα περείειν. Isoc. IV. 35. (Vide § 194.)

They were in straits for lack of provisions and water.
Φλαιρὼς εἰς ἔχον σῖτον τε καὶ ὑδατὸς ἀπορία.

Not without utility both in adversity and prosperity.
Μὴτε τοῖς εὐδαιμονοῦσι μὴταῖς δυστυχοῦσιν ἀχρήστους ἔχειν.

Foreign institutions in good condition.
Τὰ πυρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὀρθῶς ἔχοντα.

They saw to the precision and adequacy of our laws.
Τοὺς νόμους ἐσκόπουν ὡς ἀκριβῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔξοντα.

As long as the discourses happen to be poorly worded.
"Ἐως ἂν τὰ εἰρημένα φαύλως ἔχοντα τυγχάνῃ. Isoc. Pan. 6."
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

In whichever of the two points you fail, administration must needs be defective.

'Αλλ’, όσο παρ’ ἐκαστὸν τῶν μερῶν ἢ καλὸς ἢ κακὸς τὸ σύμπαν ἔξον ὅτω σπουδάζετε περὶ αὐτῶν. ᾽Ισο. ΠΙ. 48; cf. § 279, B. See ᾽Ασχίν. ΠΙ. 89 παρὰ τὸ τοῦτο διαφθαρήναι.

Consider you should be ignorant of nothing.

Μηδενῶς οἶον δὲ ἄπειρος ἔχειν.

He is too simple and quite out of it.

Διὰν ἀπλῶς ἔχει καὶ πόρρω τῶν πραγμάτων εἶσιν.

I am quite unacquainted with the local dialect here.

‘Ατεχνὸς ἔξωσ ἔχω περὶ τῆς ἐνθάδε λέξεως.

The Lacedæmonians are even still hard to persuade (deaf to argument).

Οἱ Λακεδαίμονες νῦν ἔτι δυσπείστως ἔχουσιν.

Be nice to all.

‘Ηδέως ἔχε πρὸς ἀπαντας. (Οἱ καιροὶ δυσκαταραμηθῆσων ἔχουσι. ᾽Ισο. ΠΙ. 33.

Difficult to ascertain.

'Ως ἐι ἔχε ποδῶν.

As fast as his feet could carry him.

'Εὰν τῇ ὀργῇ παραπλησίως ἔχῃς πρὸς τοὺς ἐξουσιαστάντων ὁποίον ἀν πρὸς ἀπαντῶν ἀμαρτήσατα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔχειν ἀν ἀξιώσεις. ᾽Ισο.

If you manifest towards wrongdoers the same disposition you would claim from others towards your own transgressions.

As though both should be alike.

"Ωσπερ ὁμοίως δέον ἄμφοτερος ἔχειν."
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

The minds of kings should be unalterable on points of justice.

Your relations to others depend on the disposition you have created in them towards yourself.

Not only piety but humanity also flourished in our State.

Some persons disparage writings that are beyond the ordinary reader and over-finished.

Almost all the foregoing are from the first three speeches of Isocrates; he also uses the following periphrases: δυσμενός, δυσκόλως, ἀδύμως, φιλοχρημάτως, παραπλησίως, τραχέως, χαλεπῶς, πικρῶς, εὐμενώς, ἀπλιτάτως ἔχειν.

In consequence of your indifference to these matters.

It will be enough.

So strong was their civic spirit.

Between our ancestors and the Lacedaemonians there was a rivalry of ambition.

To have an ineradicable propensity to knavery.

Cf. Thuc. I. 91. 2 ἔχειν ἰκανός (τὸ τεῖχος), to be in sufficiently good state.

151
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 185. (2) 

διακείσθαι is used much in the same way as ἔχειν, but confined mostly to persons.

Thus: ἐδ, κακῶς, μοχθηρῶς, φαίλως διακείσθαι - to be well disposed, to be in a wretched, sorry, miserable plight.

Examples.

§ 186. All being in a state of despondency.

Those who have the means should furnish necessaries to such as are in straitened circumstances.

Be of this mind.

To see to their being more sensibly disposed than the others.

Demeter being favourably disposed towards our ancestors.

You are in a rather angry mood (supine).

Men of such character and disposition.

It is impossible to possess this state of mind without . . .

With the islanders prejudiced against us.

To be in a peevish mood.

§ 187. (3) πράττειν with certain adverbs, e.g. ἐδ, καλῶς, κακῶς, serves to render the “state of prosperity or adversity” (vide § 171).

152
§ 188. (4) Πάσχεω, in addition to its other idiomatic functions [e.g.: (a) passive of ἔδω πολείν, etc.; (b) "to happen," e.g. ὁπερ πολλάκις ἐπάθων = "as often happened to me," etc.], very often expresses "condition," also "state," e.g., of mind or of feeling, etc.

You are in the same boat as me. 

Ταύτ' ἐμοί πάσχεις.

Such persons are in the same plight as the owner of a fine horse without horsemanship.

Πάσχοντες ἀπάτη οὐκ ἔτι τις ἱππυρος κτήσαιτο καλύτερον κακός ἵππευχος ἐπιστάμενος.

The man who goes off (on an expedition) without communicating his project is pretty much in the same situation as that of one campaigning in isolation.

'Ο δὲ ἀπελευθηκὼς μὴ ἄνακοινωσάμενος οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἶ μόνος ἑστρατεύετο.

That is your state of mind (feeling) towards D.

'Εκείνο γὰρ πεποίθη ταῦτα πρὸς Δημοσθένην.

Their feelings (towards them) are the same as towards their monitors.

Πεποίθησαν πάσχειν πρὸς τοὺς νοουθετοῦτος.

As is the case with most people.

"Οπερ πάσχοντες εἰς πολλὰς.

The mind besotted by wine is in the same condition as chariots that have lost their drivers.

"Ὅταν γὰρ ὁ νόσος ὑπ' ὑπ' ἰδίας διαφθορᾶς ταῦτα πάσχει τοὺς ἄρματος τοὺς τοῖς ἔννοι 

§ 189. (5) Continuance in a state is rendered by διάγεω with an adverb of manner or its equivalent, e.g. "They pass their lives (continue) in security" = ἀσφαλῶς διάγεον. Διατελεῖν and διαγένεσθαι with participles mark continuance in action (unless the participle is static in meaning), e.g. "He has gone on with his slanders," διαβάλλον διαγεγένηται. Cf. § 204 (b).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

B. VERBAL PREDICATIONS OF "STATE."

§ 190. There is a large number of Greek verbs directly expressive of "state of being," all which are represented in English by predications of the verb "to be," though some have also direct English verbal equivalents.

To be vexed, annoyed, to chafe, ἀγανακτεῖν, ἕχθεσθαι, δυσχεραίνειν. To be ignorant of, ἀγνοεῖν. To be sorely troubled, ἀδημοσεῖν. To be at a loss, ἀμηχανεῖν. To be at a loss, in straits, ἀπορεῖν. To be ashamed (to revere), αἰδεῖσθαι. To be ashamed of, αἰσχύνεσθαι. To be unmindful, ἀμνημοσεῖν. To incur hatred, ἀπεχθάνεσθαι. To get antiquated (to fade), ἀπογηράσκειν. To be impious (also "act impiously"), ἀσεβεῖν. To display piety, εὐσεβεῖν. To be feeble (ill), ἀθρόωστεῖν. To be weak, ἀσθενεῖν. To be ill, νοσεῖν. To be unsparing, ἀφεῖσθαι. To be a farmer, to farm, γεωργεῖν. To grow old, γηράσκειν. To be unfortunate, ἀτυχεῖν. To be unfortunate, also "to fail," δυστυχεῖν. To be fortunate, succeed, εὐτυχεῖν. To be at a disadvantage (get the worst of it), ἑλπτόοσθαι. To thrive, εὐθρεῖν (Attic εὐθεῖεῖν). To be of good repute, εὐδοκίμειν. To pass the time pleasantly, εὐνουρεῖν. To be faithful to (to keep) oaths, εὐορκεῖν. To be a perjuror, ἐπιορκεῖν. To be well-ordered, to have good laws, εὐνομείσθαι. To be at anchor (blockade), ἑφορμεῖν. To be in one's prime, ἡμῶν. To come to man's estate, ἡμῶν. To keep quiet, remain inactive, ἡσυχάζειν. To be confident, take courage, θαρρεῖν. To be a horseman, possess horsemanship, ἵππειν. To have equal share, ἱσομοιρεῖν. To have equal rights, ἱσομοιρεῖν. To fall asleep, doze, καταδραμάειν. To be enslaved, work for hire, λατρεῖειν. To be mad, to rage, rave, μάνσειθαι. To be patient, obdurately, endure, καρτερεῖν. To be drunk, (sober, wary, μεθεῖν) (μήψειν). To be loth, shrink, be reluctant, ὡνεῖν. To be in company of, associate with, ὑμελεῖν, τελάζειν πρός. To be wroth, get angry, ὀργίζεσθαι. To be moored, lie at anchor, ὀρμεῖν. To be over and above (of number), (abundant or superfluous), περισσεύειν. To be wealthy, πλουτεῖν. To be meddlesome, to meddle, πολυπραγμονεῖν. To be zealous, show zeal, προθυμεῖσθαι. To be president (cf. ἐπιστάτης and ὁ ἐφεστηκός), πρωτανεῖν. To be slack, remiss,
Theory of Advanced Greek Composition

To be or keep silent, σιγάν. To become silent, σιωπάσαι. To be busy, eager, zealous, to exert oneself, σπουδάζειν. To be general, στρατηγεῖν. To be an ally, in alliance (join), συμμαχεῖν. To share in eagerness, to promote, συμπρομηθεῖσθαι. To be an advocate, help in a cause, συμμαχεῖν. To be at leisure, to devote time to, σχολάζειν. To be contentious with, engage in strife, φιλονεκεῖν. To be ambitious, emulate, φιλαμαι. To be wise, to think, φρονεῖν. I am by nature, τέφυκα. To be angry, get angry, χαλεπαίνειν. To be of use, aid, help (also transitive), ὑφελέειν.

§ 191. It should be noticed that the well-known stem differences between present and aorist lead to important distinctions with the foregoing verbs, the aorist marking the entrance into a state or an outburst of action. Thus for example:

I was sick = ἐνόσουν, I fell sick = ἐνόσησα.

I am fortunate, successful = εὖτυχώ, I succeeded, had good luck = εὐτύχησα, or ηὐτύχησα (see Rutherford’s “New Phryn.” pp. 244-5).

I am famous = εὐδακμῶ, I acquired renown = εὐδακμήσα or ηῦ—.

Confidently = θαρρᾶν, having taken courage = θαρρήσας.

§ 192. To the preceding lists may be added certain verbs indicative of “bodily and mental state.”

To be in distress, ἄγωνιάν. To blush, ἐρωθρίαν. (To be stale, ἐφρωτίαν.) To be dizzy, ἐληργιάν, σκοτοδινάν. To be tired, κοπιάν. To have gout, ποδαργίαν. To be thirsty, δραγήν. To be hungry, πεινήν.


§ 193. To the above lists must be added most verbs in -είν, marking state.

To be the best, Δριστεύειν. To be king, βασιλεύειν. To be a senator, member of Βουλή, βουλεύειν. To be a clerk, γραμματεύειν (ὁ γεγραμματευτικός Ά., ex-clerk Α. Sch.). To be a slave, δουλεύειν. To be a thrall, θητεύειν. To pass the time, ἡμερεύειν. To be a retail dealer, καταχεύειν. To be a citizen,
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

πολιτεύειν. To be first, πρωτεύειν. To be president, πρωτανεύειν. To be fellow-ambassador, συμπρεσβεύειν. To be a banker, τραπεζιστεύειν. To be a despot, τυγανεύειν (also τυραννεύειν).


§ 194. PECULIARITIES OF SOME ENGLISH VERBS.—The rendering of the following English words, mostly verbs, is worthy of special attention. They will further illustrate the transition from English to Greek, and will form a nucleus to which useful additions can be made.

Acquiesce.

(1) “Permit,” “suffer,” “overlook” = περιοράν.

Not to acquiesce in the country's abandonment of a position to which our ancestors raised it.

(2) “Yield.”

To refuse to acquiesce in the consul's dictatorial decrees.

(3) “To put up with,” “tolerate” (colloquially “to lump it”) = στέργειν, ἀγαπᾶν, ἀνέχεσθαι.

Acquiesce in the present state of things.

To acquiesce in (be content with) the blessings we enjoy.

To acquiesce in (put up with) insult.

They will not acquiesce in it.

Advocate.

He is advocating the policy of Philip.

Συναγωρεύει Φιλίππων.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Advance.
To advance (progress) in prosperity.

Προχωρεῖν, προκόπτειν, or ἐπιδιδόναι.

Admit of.
These matters did not admit of sifting whether by proof or evidence (obtained under torture).


Bring.
He has brought with him untold wealth.

"Εξὼν ἦκει χρημάτων ἄπειρον πλῆθος. Vide § 244.

Coincide.
Our loss of empire coincided with the commencement of Hellas' disasters.

"Ἀμὰ γὰρ ἡμεῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπεστερούμεθα καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησίων ἀρχῇ τῶν κακῶν ἐγέρετο. Isoc. Paneg. 119.

Combine.
(1) A crop of speakers who combine knavery with daring.

Φορὰ ῥητόρων πονηρῶν ἀμα καὶ τολμηρῶν.

(2) In combination with Philocrates.

Συστᾶς μετὰ Φιλοκράτους.

N.B. For "combination" in conspiracy (συνωμοσία) use συνστάντες.

Complicate.
Not to complicate matters.

Μὴ χείρον ἔχῃ τὰ πράγματα.

Contradictory.
He is self-contradictory.

Τάναντία λέγει αὐτὸς αὐτῷ.

Give verdicts neither influenced by favouritism nor self-contradictory.

Τῶς κρίσεις ποιοῦ μὴ πρὸς χώριν μηδ' ἐναντίας ἄλλη-λαίος.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Counterbalance.

His good services do not counterbalance his shortcomings.

Où τοσούτον εὕρεγτεί ὦ σοιν πλημμελεί (ἀμαρτάνει).

Correspond with.

Cf. "depend on," "determine," and see § 35 sqq.

Your own actions will be deemed to correspond with those of the persons you assist (be identified with, or be deemed identical with).

Δόξεις γάρ καὶ αὐτὸς τοιαῦτα πράττειν ὀλί περ ἀν τοῖς ἄλλοις πράττουσι βοήθησι. Isoc. I. 38.

It has been shown that the character of their kingdoms will correspond with (depend on) the nature of the principles they themselves have adopted.


Conform.

They had not the courage to conform their actions to their words.

Τοιαῦτα λέγοντες οὐ τοιαῦτα τοιείν ἑτόλμον. Lys. 12. 4.

Defend.

(1) Defend, help, assist.

'Ἀμύνειν, τιμωρεῖν τινι.

You alone defended them.

Σὺ μόνον αὐτῶις ἡμοίνει.

I defended to the best of my ability.

'Ημινον καθ' ὦ σον ἑυνάμην.

To repel, ward off enemies.

Πολεμίους ἀμύνειν.

(2) In court, by speech.

'Απολογείσθαι ὑπὲρ.

(3) To defend oneself against attack, beat off.

'Ἀμύνεσθαι (with acc., e.g. τοὺς πολεμίους).

Not aggressively, but in self-defence.

'Ἀμυνόμενοι μὴ ὑπάρχοντες.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Depend on.

The issues of affairs and opportunities must needs depend on the use made of them. Archid. 50.

The sort of peace they will severally get will depend on their respective settlement of the war. Isoc. Archid. 51.

It depends on you. 'Εφ' ύμιν ἐστιν. Æschin. Tim. 36.

Determine.

(Depend on) e.g. The use we make of circumstances and opportunities determines their issues. (See above.)

Detected.

He was detected. Καταφανὴς ἐγένετο.

Deteriorate.

E.g. χείρω αὐτὰ aυτὸν γενήσεται τὰ πράγματα. See § 98, and cf. Thuc. I. 95. 4 φοβούμενοι μὴ χείρους γίγνονται (οἱ εξίντοις).

Disaffected.

E.g. Towards the king. (Δυσκόλως ἔχουσι) πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα.

The disaffected subjects. Οἱ ἄφιστηκότες, ἄφισταμενοι, with usual stem difference.

Disappoint.

Disappointed in his hopes. Τῶν ἐπίθεσιν ἐψευσμένος (or ἐψευθείς).

To be mistaken, deceived in one's opinion. Ψευσθήναι τῆς γρόμης.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Great would be my gratitude
to Heaven were you not to
disappoint the opinion I
happen to hold of you.

Πολλὴν δὲ ἄν τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν
σχοίνην εἰ μὴ διαμάρτομι
τῆς δόξης ἡς ἕχον περὶ σου
tυγχάνω (=εἰ μὴ διαψυ-
σθείν).

Dictate.

(1) Literally, to dictate.

'Εξηγεύονται.

(2) Figuratively, to dictate.

'Επιτάττειν.

E.g. To dictate to us (or im-
pose on us) such orders.

Τοιαῦτα ἐπιτάττειν ἡμῖν.

The dictatorial orders of the
Thirty.

Τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα προσ-
tαχθέντα [ἐποιεῖτε].

Experience.

We are likely to experience
just the opposite to our
former experiences.

Τούναυτίον δὲ μοι δοκοῦμεν
πεῖσεσθαι ἢ ἐν τῷ πρῶ
χρόνῳ. Lys. 12. 2.

Embrace.

(I.e. welcome) e.g. poverty with honesty (cf. § 129).

Embrace poverty with
honesty.

'Αποδέχου δικαίαν πενίαν.

Forestall.

(1) He forestalls his attack.

"Osως μὴ ἐπεισὶ προκατα-
λαμβάνει.

(2) He forestalled their ar-
rival.

"Εφθασεν αὐτοῖς ἐλθών.

Finding.

Finding it was impossible.

'Ο ζ ἀδύνατον ἦν. Vide § 60
sqq.

Hinge on.

The war hinges not on arms
so much as on money out-
lay.

Καὶ ἐστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ
ὀπλων τὸ πλέον ἀλλὰ δα-
pάνης. Thuc.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Illustrate.
This coarse comparison none the less illustrates the far-reaching shock to Greek expectations.

Φορτίκών τὸ βήμα ὅμως παράδειγμα γέγονε τοῦ θεοῦ "Ελλησσών ὁ παράλογος, cf. δῆλον.

Identify.
They identify honour with pleasure, expediency with justice.

Τὰ μὲν ἱδέα καλὰ νομίζοντι τὰ δὲ συμφέροντα δίκαια.

He explains his identity and the causes of his flight.

Φράζει δεδομένης ἐστὶ καὶ διὰ ταῦτα λεγεῖ. Thuc. I. 137. 2.

Identical.
It will be seen that you hanker after a course of action identical with theirs.

"Οφθήσωθεν τῶν αὐτῶν ἔργων ἑπιθυμεῖται τούτων ὄντως. Lys. 12. 90.

Indulge in.
Indulging his lawlessness.

Τῇ (αὐτῇ) ἀνομίᾳ προθύμως ὑπηρετῶν.

Isolate.
If they are isolated (left out of convention).

Εἰ ἀπομονωθήσονται.

Justify.
(1) I am justified in taking this course of action (see § 116).

Τοιαύτα δρῶν δίκαιοι εἰμι, οὐ πολλῷ μοι συγγραμμά τοιαύτα δράν.

(2) The wisdom of the selection was justified by results.

Ἡ δὲ φρονήσεις τῶν ἔλομένων φανερὰ ἐγένετο ἐκ τῶν ἀποβαίνοντων, οὐ ὡς δὲ ἑσωφρόνοι ὁ δὲ ἔλομεν ἐποίησεν τὰ ἔκβιάσεα.

He will justify your confidence in him.

Πιστεύσαντες ἐκεῖνο δῆλοι ἐσεθῆσαν σωφρονοῦντες.

Jeopardize.
E.g. To jeopardize the State.

Τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύειν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Jobbery.
(1) ἑργολαβέων.
(2) To cloak jobbery under the guise of administering punishment.

Τιμωρεῖσθαι μὲν δὲν ἐκεῖν ἐργοὶ δὲ χρηματίζεσθαι.

Mend.
(1) To reform (active sense).
(2) Improve, grow better.

Ἐπιλ ἀπὸ πρός τὸ βελτίων χωρεῖν.

He will mar or mend matters.

Ἡτοι ἐπὶ τὸ βελτίων ἢ ἐπὶ τὸ χείρον χωρεῖν ποιήσει τὰ πράγματα.

Mean.
(1) This is the meaning of these messages. (The messages are tantamount to this.)

Τοῦτο δύνανται αὖται αἱ ἀγγελίαι. Thuc. VI. 36. And compare δραχμή δύναται ἡ ἀβδολος.

(2) He means to deceive.

Ἐξαπατάτων ἐν νῦν ἔχει.

Motto.
The country’s motto is cheap education.

Πρὸς τὸ μετ’ εὐτελείας παιδεύειν πολιτευμένα.

Outnumber.
His good deeds, he said, outnumber his misdeeds.

Πλεῖον οἱ ἄγαθα ἐφὶ τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων πεποιημένα. (Cf. § 38.)

Owe.
It was not to chance but to valour they owed their victory.

Οὐ διὰ τόχην ἀλλὰ δι’ ἀρετὴν ἐνίκησαν. (See also § 429, “Tertiary Predicates.”)

Overestimate.
To overestimate.

Περὶ πλείονος ἢ κατ’ ἀξίαν ποιεῖσθαι. (See § 152.)

Underestimate.
Παρ’ ἀλγῶν ποιεῖσθαι, or ἡγεῖσθαι.

162
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Question.
I do not question the sincerity of your motives. Ομοίως ενεκά πράττεις οὐδὲν ἐγ- καλῶ. (See § 27.)

Questionable.
He accepted questionable help. (See § 122.) Αὖθ' ἄν οὐκ ἔδει (οὗ ἐπὶ ἀνα- ξίον) ὧφελοῦμενος ἠγάπη.

Reinforce.
To reinforce. Ἐπιβοσθεῖν.

Sacrifice.
To sacrifice state interests. Προέσθαι τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
Sacrificing their lives. Προέμενοι αὐτοῖς ἀπολέσθαι.
Opportunity neither let slip nor sacrificed by me. Καιρὸς οὐδὲ παρεθεῖς οὐδὲ προεθεῖς ὑπ᾿ ἐμοῦ.

Second.
(1) To second by word and deed the policy of Philocrates. Εῶς ὑποδοχὴν λέγειν καὶ πράττειν Φιλοκράτειν.
(2) Συμπράττειν, συναγωνίζεσθαι (co-operation).
(3) Συναγορεύειν, συνεπεῖν (advocacy).

Suppense.
(1) Suppose them to have done it. Τιθῶμεν οὐ ποιῶμεν αὐτοῖς τούτο δράσαι.
Suppose you are presiding at a contest of civic virtue. "Τυπολάβετε τούμν ὑμᾶς εἶναι ἄρετής ἀγωνοθέτασ.
(2) Suppose them dead. Καὶ δὴ τεθνάσι.

Surprise.
In order to surprise the town. "Ἰνα ἀπροσδόκητον λάβοιεν τὴν πόλιν.

Succumb.
To succumb to force. Βίᾳ νικᾶσθαι.
To succumb to drink. Οίνου νικᾶσθαι. (See § 103.)

163
CHAPTER VI.

V. FUNCTIONS AND EQUIVALENTS OF THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 194 bis. It is impossible to analyze the manifold functions of the participle without recourse to its syntax. From this point of view the participle takes the place of an Adjective, Noun, or Adverb Clause. Hence its functions are Adjectival, Substantival, Adverbial, as the following conspectus shows:

AS AN ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE the participle may replace—

(1) A Relative Clause (§§ 197-199):

"Those who had then arrived," οἱ τότε ἀφικόμενοι.

(2) Appositives (§ 200):

'H στήλη ἣ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἄκροπόλει στὰ ὅ ἐν σα.

N.B. Seeing that the participle is a regular substitute for a relative clause, which is essentially an adjectival function, the step to merely attributive use is obvious.

(3) Attributive Adjectives (§ 201), e.g.:

"The present time," ὁ παρῶν χρόνος.

(4) Predicative Adjectives (§§ 202-206):

"He was evidently thieving," δῆλος (φανερὸς) ἦν κλέπτων.

AS A NOUN CLAUSE the participle may be (§§ 207-214 inclusive)—

(5) The Object of Verbs marking sense perception and knowledge:

"I know his goodness," οἶδα αὐτῶν ἑγαθὸν ὄντα.

(6) Infinitive Substitute:

"By want of practice," ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι (for μελετῶν).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

AS AN ADVERB CLAUSE the participle may be used (§§ 215-242 inclusive)—

(7) To express circumstances of time, place, condition, comparison, concession, cause, purpose (Circumstantial Participle).

A. Without particles.
B. With particles, ἄμα, εἰδός, καίτερ, ἀτε, ὥσ.
C. In the construction known as Genitive Absolute.
D. In the construction known as Accusative Absolute.

(8) Merely with adverbial force to qualify a verb (§§ 243 and 244).

§ 195. Hence the Greek participle is the normal equivalent of our English participles, and the correspondence is fairly exact, though there are exceptions, cf. our verbal noun, e.g. reading is useful = τὸ ἀναγραφόσκευν λυσιτελέσ.

§ 196. Further, the Greek participle may be the equivalent—

(a) Of an English substantive, as can be seen from functions 1, 2, 5, and 6, enumerated above.
(b) Of an English adjective (attributive)—this usage is very limited (3).
(c) Of an English adverb and adverbial phrase, as is clear from numbers 6, 7, 8, 9.

N.B. The participial negative is οὐ, but when the participle is generic or conditional its negative is μή.

THE PARTICIPIAL ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE.

1. THE PARTICIPLE AS SUBSTITUTE OF THE RELATIVE CLAUSE.

§ 197. To mark (a) the incidental relative.

The value of the Greek participle as a substitute for the incidental relative clause is more apparent in translations from Latin than from English, owing to the paucity of participles in the former language and their less important rôle.

In passages like the following (Thuc. VI. 2. 3), Ἰλίον δὲ ἀλλοκομείνον τῶν Τρόων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιῶν πλοίων
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὴν Σικελίαν, it is immaterial whether we translate “Some Trojans who had escaped the Achaeans” or “on escaping.”

Again in Thuc. VI. 2, 4 καὶ ἡ χώρα ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας βασιλέως των Σικελῶν, τοῦνομα τοῦτο ἑχοντος οὗτος Ἰταλία ἐπωνυμάσθη, we can translate “a certain king of the Sicels who bore this name” or “bearing this name.”

§ 198. It is scarcely necessary to cite examples of the participle as substitute of the incidental relative—a few will suffice:

On behalf of these exiles here who are asking for help.

To the best of such influence as he possessed.

Say something good of those you want to make friends of to persons who will tell them.

He who has taken unwise measures concerning his own affairs will never give good counsel on other people’s.

It is likely that the man who imposes on himself the higher life will welcome such persons as exhort to virtue.

You will have difficulty in finding one who is ready to give counsel out of mere good will.

Of newcomers make most, not of those who bring you...
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

presents, but of those who expect to get from you.

Those curs bark at people who give, even as at the first comers; and so the base will injure their benefactors as well as those who do them wrong.

Deem magnanimous not those whose aims go beyond their power of achievement, but those whose aims are noble, yet who are able to achieve their undertakings. Cf. Qui trop embrasse, mal étreint.

§ 199. (b) To mark a class of persons or things. See also Part II., § 309, 3.

The men present, oi paróntes = ótines πάρεις = oí ἀν πάρωσι.

The man in the street.

Ordinary folk.

Everyday matters.

The author of this witticism.

The Greek patriots.

The innocent.

The guilty.

The natives of those parts.

The customary rites of the temple.

δώρες ἄγοντας ἀλλὰ τοὺς παρά σου λαμβάνειν ἄξιον-
tas. Isoc. II. 22.

'Εκείναί τε γὰρ τοὺς διδόντας ὀσπερ τοὺς τυχόντας ὀλα-
κτούσι· οί τε κακοί τοὺς ὀφελοῦντας ὀσπερ τοὺς
βλάπτοντας ἁδικοῦσιν.

Μεγαλόφρονας νόμιζε μή τοὺς μείζω περιβαλλομένους διὸ
ολοι τ' εἰσὶ κατασχέιν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς καλῶν μὲν ἐφιεμένους
ἐξεργάζεσθαι δὲ δυναμόνως οῖς ἀν ἐπιχειρώσῃ. Isoc.
II. 25.

'O τυχόν (also "the successful man").

Οἱ τυχόντες.

Τὰ τυχόντα.

'Ο ταῦτα κομψευσάμενος.

Οἱ τὰ ἀμείνω φρονοῦντες περὶ
tῆς Ἕλλάδος.

Οἱ μηδὲν ἁδικοῦντες.

Οἱ ἁδικοῦντες.

Οἱ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία οἰκοῦντες
= οἱ ἐπιχώροι.

Τὰ περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν νομιζόμενα.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They acquainted him with all the facts.

They acquainted him with all the proceedings.

More than necessary.

They took counsel together in consequence of the statements.

A proof of this, even at the present day, is to be found in the people who bestow the appellation of Saviour on Poseidon.

The plaintiff.

The defendant.

Deliberate slowly, but promptly execute your resolution.

Hunters after unjust gain.

The person best acquainted with the matter.

Men of greatest influence.

All his companions.

When the aggrieved parties enter a denial.

The revolutionary party.

Hate the flatterer as you would a deceiver.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Don't willingly keep the innocent in a state of panic. (Mythisus περιθεῖς εἶναι τοὺς μηθέν ἀδικοῦντας. Isoc. Π. 23.)

Allow free speech to men of sense.

Of all your contemporaries.

Fellow-workers (conspirators).

Better to join the injured party and preserve the common welfare of Sicily.

For other examples vide Part II., Ch. 9.

2. PARTICIPLE AS APPOSITION.

§ 200. The participle preceded by the article and referring to a noun or pronoun as its complement, though formally appositive, will generally be found to be the equivalent of an English relative clause in determinative or generic sense.

Demosthenes—the man who casts in my teeth my friendship with Alexander.

The defendant—this portentous flatterer.

This fellow who now bids you scorn Macedonians.

N.B. The Attic orators abound in this participial usage.

3. PARTICIPLE AS ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVE.

§ 201. Impending danger.

Statute law.

The expectations held out.

169
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

A misguided state. Πόλεις οὐκ εὖ πολιτευομένη.
The passing pleasure. Ἡ παραπτώτισσα ἡδονή.
Telling a trumped-up tale. Πράγμα λέγων πεπλασμένον.
Exquisite (finished). Διατετευμένος ὁ ἡμερισμός μένος οὐ εἰργασμένοι—e.g. λόγος.

A person with property up to the fixed rateable value. "Ως ἕν ᾗ σοφία εἰς τὸ ταχθὲν τίμημα.
You run the risk of meeting with no ordinary peril. Κινδύνος κινδυνεύως οὐ τῷ τυχόντι χρήσιμα.
The constituted regent. Ὁ ἐπίτροπος καθεστηκός.
In the following spring. Τοῦ ἐπιγενομένου ἡμερών.
The coming day. Ἡ ἑπιούσια ἡμέρα.
The next year. Τὸ ἕχομενον ἔτος.
A snowy night. Τὸ σοινιφυμένη νύξ.
They offered the customary sacrifices. Σφάγα προθήκων τὰ νομιζόμενα.
Neighbouring tribes. Προσοικούντα ἔθνη.
A high-spirited and hot-headed soldier. Μέγα φρονῶν καὶ θερμὴ σπουδάσας στρατιώτης.
The disfranchised Antiphon. Ὁ ἄπολυσμαθεῖς Ἀντιφῶν.
Ecc-keeper Aeschines. Ὁ γεγραμματευκός Λισχίνης.

4. PARTICIPLE USED PREDICATIVELY.

§ 202. A predicative participle regularly follows on predications of "evidence," "appearance," and the reverse (λαθάνω). Thus δῆλος ἐν κλέπτοιο = "he was evidently thieving," and προδόθεις σφάνη = "he was seen (or 'proved') to be betrayed." This idiom is far more idiomatic than the ὅτι clause with δῆλον and φανερόν—e.g. δῆλον ὥστε ἑκλεπτεῖν. Whether by analogy of the foregoing or not, a similar participial construction occurs after a large number of verbs, which may be classified as follows:

170
§ 203. (a) Predications of "evidence," "appearance," and the reverse: φαίνεσθαι and λαυθάνειν, also τυγχάνειν, "to happen"; οἶχεσθαι, "to be off."
He is evidently a scoundrel.
He seems to be (is held to be) a scoundrel.
I happened to be present.
His entrance was unnoticed.
They sailed away.
That you may not wake up to find yourselves deceived.
A result which was evidently bound to come, if you do not prevent it.
The forces we meanwhile fancy at our disposal are proved to be incapable of accomplishing anything at the right moment.
What sensible man would not accept participation in a form of government in which his worth will not pass unnoticed?

§ 204. (b) Predications of inception, ἀρχομαι; continuation, διασεῖλο, διαμύνο, διάγγο; perseverance, καρπερῶ, διαγγυρομαι; endurance, καρτερῶ—I brook, ἀνέχομαι; cessation, παύομαι, λήγω; lastly, anticipation of action (φθανώ).
I shall begin by telling you.
That was the proposition with which I started.
They continued the fight for seven days.
He has lived a life of falsehood.

They did not desist from war.

He has spent his whole life, not in hunting the wild boar, nor in keeping his body in good condition, but in laying traps for men of means.

Be off with you.

He got into the town first.

*Obs. Notice following idioms:*

1. Agamemnon put an end to foreign insult, *Ἀγαμ. τοῦ βαρβάρου στραφείτων ὑβρίζοντας.*

2. Your present acquisitions by conquest, *κατ’ αὐτὸν καταστρεφόμενον ἔχεις.*

3. Verbs meaning to "suffer," "allow," "acquiesce" (ἐδών, περισσότερον, etc.) take participial construction, but admit also of infinitive. Vide § 256 (c).

§ 205. (c) Predications of emotion: To *rejoice, ἡδεσθαι, χαῖρει; to grieve, λυπεῖσθαι; to feel or be annoyed, ἀγανακτιῶ, ὀρεγόμενον, ἄγροφως Ὀργανός ὡς ἐναγροφεῖν, also ἀγροφεῖν.*

Everybody, even a slave, delights in seeing the light.

And they take as much delight in these deeds as do any other men in the slaughter of their enemies.

Slander annoyed him.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Who would endure to listen to such language?

Τίς ἀν τὰ τοιαῦτα καρτερὴ-σειν ἀκούων; In Ctes. 241.

Not to put up with perpetual deprivation of equal rights.

Μὴ διὰ παντὸς στερεσκο-μένους ἀνέχεσθαι ἰσομοι-ρίας. Thuc. V. 69. 1.

You are not ashamed to force me to speak of my mother's marriage.

Οὐκ ἐπαισχύνει μητρὸς γάμους μ’ ἀναγκάζων λέγειν.

And they are not ashamed of the illegal treatment they meted out to their own cities, nor of the unjust accusations they bring against ours.

Εἰπ’ οὐκ αἰσχύνονται τὰς αὐ-τῶν πόλεις ἀνόμως δια-θέντες καὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀδίκως κατηγορούντες.

I repented of my silence.

Μετεμέλησε μοι σιγήσαντι.

They repented of having restored the prisoners.

Μετεμελοῦσα τοὺς δεσμώτας ἀποδέδωκατε. Thuc. V. 35.

He thought an orator should be content with honours bestowed by the Demos in the city itself.


Weary not of benefiting a friend.

Μὴ κάμψης φίλον ἀνθρα εὖ ἐσπερ-γεῖ τοῖς. Plato, Gorg.

Be content with an equal share.

'Ανέχου τὸ ἰσον ἐχων. Isoc. I. 38.

How can men who wearied of prosperity, long put up with the endurance of misery?

Οὕτως γὰρ εὖ πράττοντες ἀπέπον πώς ἀν ὀδοὶ κα-κοπαθοῦντες πολὺν χρό-νον καρτερήσειν; Isoc. Archid. 69.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 206. (d) Predications of "superiority," "inferiority," "right," and "wrong"—e.g.:

To be surpassed, ἔττάσθαι. To surpass, μικάν, κρατεῖν. To be inferior, λιπεσθαι, μικάσθαι. To do right, καλῶς ποιεῖν. To do wrong, ἀδίκειν.

We shall not be beaten in doing good.

Οὐδὲ ἔττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες.

You are in the wrong to begin the war.

"Αδίκειτε πολέμον ἄρχοντες. Thuc.

Thrasylalus died in this way fortunately for himself.

Θρασύβουλος καλῶς ἐποίησεν ὁ πολεμωτής σας, i.e. he did well to die thus.

And you call yourselves fortunate, as indeed you are and rightly so.

Καὶ φατε μὲν εὐτυχεῖς εἶναι, ὡς ἐστέ καλῶς ποιοῦντες (= καλῶς ποιεῖτε εὐτυχεῖς ὄντες).

You are not my inferior in the knowledge . . .

Οὐδὲν ἐμοὶ λείπει γνῶσις.

AS NOUN CLAUSE. I.

5. THE PARTICIPLE (OR PARTICIPIAL CLAUSE) MAY BE OBJECT.

§ 207. Verbs expressive of sense-perception (e.g. αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, ὁρῶ, etc.) and knowledge (οἶδα, γνωρίσκω, etc.), or its ascertainment and retention (πιστάνωμαι, μέμηναι, μανθάνω), are usually followed by a participial noun-clause as object. When, however, the subject is the same in both clauses, the nominative is retained and the personal construction prevails. Thus:

I know you are always saying that . . .

Οἶδα σε λέγοντας ἃ δεῖ ὅτι . . .

I remember hearing you say.

Μέμημαι ἂν κούσας σου. Xen.

174
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They became aware they were the victims of Dolon's deceit.

The benefits he himself bore witness to having experienced.

We charged them with intended rebellion.

He saw the States in the enjoyment of peace and prosperity.

When he realized the downfall of the Athenian cause.

We observed the mutual distrust of Nikias and Alcibiades.

§ 208. Obs. 1. The personal construction with or without attraction follows σύνοιδα εμαντῷ, I am conscious:

He was conscious of guilt.

We feel her bewitching charm.

Obs. 2. Verbs of sense-perception, which govern a genitive, like ἄκοντο and αἰσθάνομαι, may of course take the genitive of the participle even in a noun-clause. Hence we find:

They did not perceive the enemy's approach.

They already perceived he was nigh.

In this way, without difficulty, they realized their departure.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

When they perceived the presence of the Thebans within the city, and its sudden capture.

Ἀριάδνε no sooner perceived that Cyrus had fallen than he took to flight.

§ 209. In the case of ἀκούω a distinction is necessary between statements heard at first hand and at second hand—i.e. between the direct hearing of a statement from the lips of the speaker or from a third person who repeats the words. This difference is illustrated by the following examples:

I hear you say.

'Ακούω σου λέγοντος.

I gladly listen to the conversation of Socrates.

'Ηδέως ἀκούω Σωκράτους διὰ λεγομένου.

I hear they have come.

'Ακούω ἐλθόντας αὐτοῖς οὐ ακούω ὅτι. See § 361.

And even now I hear that Ctesiphon plumes himself on this fact.

'Εφ' ὃ καὶ νυνὶ μέγα φρονεῖν ἀκούω Κηρυσσόντα.


§ 210. Obs. 3. After verbs of “seeing,” ὅρω, etc., the dependent participial clause is the same as after verbs expressive of knowledge, like οἶδα, ἐπισταμαι, γνωρίσκω. Thus:

The guards no longer remaining when they saw the biggest fort taken.

Ὡς ὑπομεινάντων τῶν φυλάκων ὡς εἶδον τὸ μέγατον τεῖχος η ὕφ μὲν.

They saw from the former sea-fight they would gain some advantage.

'Εκ τῆς πρότερον ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνείδον σχέσεως νοῦ τὰς. (See also §§ 363-4.)

They saw the failure of their attempts and the annoyance of their troops at remaining.

Τοῖς γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασι ἐώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένοις τῇ μονῇ. Thuc.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They observed the small numbers of the Thebans.

When Brasidas noticed the Athenian movement.

Seeing a war with Peloponnesus would be on them.

Aware of the Syracusan pursuit.

Aware of their deception.

He made known his information of the capture of Plenmyrium.

§ 211. Obs. 4. Verbs implying causation of perception—e.g. 

ποιῶ, τίθημι = "I imagine," "I represent"; ἐξελέγχω = "I convict"; φαίνω, δείκνυμι = "I demonstrate," "show"; ὅριζω = "I point out," "prove"—take the participial noun clause.

This document proves the contract to be false.

Put to the test of fact, these exploits are found to fall short of their fame.

His banishment is shown to have been his own fault.

§ 212. Obs. 5. Ποιῶ and τίθημι, meaning "I suppose," take infinitive clause, like ὑπολαμβάνω.

I do not suppose you are so forgetful.

Would you have me assume that you got into a panic and proved true to your character?

Katανενήσαν ὦ πολλοίς τοὺς 

Θηβαίους δυνασ.

'Ὁ δὲ Βρασίδας ὡς ἔδει καὶ 

νομίσματι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

'Ορῶντες τὸν τῶν Δακεδαμο-

νίων σφίσει πόλεμον ἐσόμενοι.

Γνώσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους διὰ 

κόντας. (See § 365.)

'Ως ἔγνωσαν ἡ πατημένοι.

Ἀγγέλλει ὅτι πόλεμο τὸ 

Πλημμύριον ἐπὶ τὸν Συρα-

κοσίων ἐκ λωκός.

Τότε τὸ ἱεράμμα δηλοὶ ψευδή 

τὴν συνήκην ὅδε σαν.

Δηλούται τοῖς ἔργοις τὰ γενό-

μένα ἐποδέστηρα δυνα 

τῆς φήμης.

Δηλοῦται παρὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ 

ἀμαρτίαν ἐκ πεσων. See 

also § 290 παρά.

Οὐκ ὑπολαμβάνω οὑτὼς ὑμᾶς 

ἐπιλήψομας εἶναι.

Βούλεις σε θᾶ μοί βηγἡ ἡ ἦν αἰ 

καὶ χρήσασθαι τῷ σαυτοῦ 

τρόπῳ; Αἰσχ. Ctes. 163.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Obs. 6. For the ὡς and ὅτι clause used of indirect and inferential perception see Chapter 14 on O.O., § 361 sqq., Part III.

AS NOUN CLAUSE. II.

6. THE PARTICIPLE OR PARTICIPIAL CLAUSE APPEARS EXCEPTIONALLY AS INFINITIVE SUBSTITUTE.

§ 213. This idiomatic use of the participle, where an infinitive would normally occur, is mostly confined to the Dramatists and Thucydides.

For want of practice.


In this state of public opinion.


Owing to his intense fear.


They are minded to slink away rather than remain.


§ 214. The following somewhat exceptional examples, though strongly resembling the foregoing, are usually regarded as extensions of the neuter participle used as the equivalent of an abstract noun. It should be noted, however, that this latter idiom is commonly confined to intransitive verbs—e.g. τὸ συμφέρον, utility. (Vide “Neuter Participle” under “Predominance of the Substantive,” § 307.) In the examples to be cited the verbs are active.

In your wrath, deem not hostile the wise of word.


The irksomeness of preparations did not rid them of the passion for the voyage.

Τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν τὸν πλοῦν οἷς ἐξηράθησαν ἑπὶ τὸ ὄχλῳτος τῆς παρασκευῆς. Thuc. VI. 24. 1.

With energetic action there is hope of keeping on our legs.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦ δρομείνου καὶ στήνα ἀλπίς ὀρθοῦ. Thuc. V. 102.

Without letting the suspicious purpose of their design be seen. Thuc. I. 90. 2.

Τὸ βοσκείμενον καὶ ἔπιστον τῆς γνώμης ὁδηγοῦτες. (Susp. aims, Hendiadys. Cf. 127 c.)

Cf. Thuc. VI. 16. 3, ἐκ τοῦ δρομείνου. V. 9. 6, ἐν τῷ ἀνεμένῳ τῆς γνώμης, in the unsettled state of their plans. I. 36. 1, τὸ δὲ
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

θαρσοῦν. II. 87. 2, τῆς γνώμης τοῦ μυκηθέν (unconquered will).
II. 63. 1, τῆς τε πόλεως ὅμως εἰκὸς τῷ τερμωμένῳ βοηθεῖν. Thuc. V. 9,
mē ἀπὸ τοῦ προφαποῦσα μᾶλλον καὶ ἀντιπαραταχθέντος (not openly
and in counter-array).
Cf. Thuc. II. 59. 2, τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γνώμης = angry sentiments.

This habit of flattery of speech Τὸ γὰρ ἈΕΙ πρός ἡδονήν
has reduced the State to its present condition.
λέγομεν οὖτωσι τῇ πόλιν διατέθηκεν. In Ctes.
127.

The following is the ordinary neuter participle as equivalent
of our abstract substantive. Vide Part II., 307 and 298.

He prevailed (over opposition) Πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ
with a superabundance of ἀσφαλοῦς κατεκράτησεν.
security. Thuc. VI. 55. 3.

AS SUBSTITUTE FOR ADVERB CLAUSE.

7. IT BECOMES THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPE.

§ 215. The participle is a most convenient and frequently
employed substitute of the Adverb Clause with finite verb. It
may take the place of any of the seven Adverb Clauses except
that of Consequence or Result.

As to form, it occurs—

(A) Without particles.
(B) With particles, e.g. ἂμα, καίπερ, ὥς, ἅτε.
(C) As Genitive Absolute.
(D) As Accusative Absolute.

It is called circumstantial because it serves to render some
circumstance of the action described by the principal verb.

§ 216. These circumstances are—

(1) Time or place—Circumstantial Temporal Participle.
(2) Condition—Circumstantial Conditional Participle.
(3) Concession (although)—Circumstantial Concessive Parti-
ciple.
(4) Means or manner—Circumstantial Modal Participle.
(5) Cause—Circumstantial Causal Participle.
(6) Purpose—Circumstantial Final Participle.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Thus, context apart, the following meanings may attach to the word σφαλέντες:
   i. Temporal: “On meeting with failure,”
   ii. Conditional: “In case of failure,”
   iii. Concessive: “Notwithstanding failure.”
   iv. Modal: “By failure.”
   v. Causal: “Because of failure.”

§ 217. A. The Circumstantial Participle without particles.
(1) The Temporal Participle.
It should be noted that:
   (a) The present usually marks coincidence.
   (b) The aorist usually marks relative priority.
   (c) The perfect usually marks the state resulting from the conclusion of an act—in relation, in all three cases, to the action of the principal verb. Thus:

Fleeing before the Oscans the Sicels crossed over from Italy to Sicily.

The Boeotians, on being driven out of Arne, settled in Boeotia.

He spoke after full preparation.

In life and after death.

Neither in success nor in adversity.

§ 218. (b) In narrative, where a succession of events has to be described, we generally use finite verbs in separate independent clauses; the Greeks use a series of participles.

About this time Lamis arrived in Sicily from Megara with colonists. He settled at a place called Trotilion; thence he went and, for a time, enjoyed civic rights...
with the Chalcidians at Leontini. Next he was banished by them, colonized Thapsus, and died. His followers were expelled from Thapsus, and on obtaining a gift of land from King Hyblon, who also introduced them, they settled at what was called Hyblean Megara.

§ 219. (c) Context apart, as has been already stated, the temporal participle does not differ from the other species of circumstantial participle. Hence it is not always necessary to draw a sharp distinction between them, nor is it always easy to do so.

Examples.

With an eye to their own interests only.

Τὸ ἐφ’ ἑαυτῶν μόνον προ- ορώμενοι οὐ τὸ ἑαυτῶν μόνον σκοποῦντες.

After deliberation they resolved.

Ἑδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς βουλευσα- μένοις.

On meeting with failure.

Σφαλέντες οὐ τυχώντες.

After making great progress.

Μέγα προκόφαντες οὐ προκερχίσαντες.

Meeting with success.

Καλῶς (κατὰ νοῦν) πράξαντες οὐ κατορθώσαντες οὐ τυχώ- τες.

After an unsuccessful campaign.

Τὸ πολέμῳ κακῶς κεχρη- μένοι = πταίσαντες = κακῶς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ πρά- ξαντες.

Kleon came forward and made a speech. He began as follows:

Παραλθὼν δ’ ὁ Κλέος ἐδημη- γόρει ἀρξάμενος ἐνθείοι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

With his headquarters at Corinth.

Such was the origin and such the nature of the Lacedaemonian constitution.

What on consideration seems to you the best course.

War will supply the army’s other needs without injury to any of the Greeks (or while no injury is done to...).

N.B. After any event, e.g. “after his arrival,” “after a harangue,” “after his departure,” “after the victory,” etc., may be best rendered by the aorist participle.

After dinner, δευτερήσας. After death, τελευτήσας. In life, ζωή.

§ 220. (2) The [Circumstantial] Conditional Participle—the negative of protasis is always μὴ, of apodosis ὁ.

The participle without ἄν may represent any protasis.

The participle with ἄν represents such apodoses as would take ἄν were a finite verb used. It will also represent the potential optative or the potential indicative.

Owing to the varying position and frequent repetition of this particle these two rules should be carefully borne in mind.

Knowing as we do that you and others if placed in the same position of power as ourselves would do it.

N.B. ἄν is repeated and refers to apodosis.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

FURTHER EXAMPLES.

(a) Participle as Protasis.

§ 221. It makes a difference whether a man be skilled in geometry or not.

Διαφέροι δ' ἂν τις αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ γεωμετρικὸς καὶ μὴ ὁ ν.

It makes all the difference in the world whether a man has studied geometry or not.

Τὸ δὲλφ καὶ παντὶ διοίσει ἡ μ.μέ νος γεωμετρίας καὶ μή.

If you take into consideration the magnitude of the affair.

Εἰς τὸ τῶν πραγμάτων μέγεθος ἀ.π. ο. β.λ. ἐ-ψ. α-ς.

If you take a mean between the ships’ crews, they fall short of the modern prevailing estimate, which is due to the poets.

Πρὸς τὰς μεγίστας καὶ ἑλα-χίστας τὸ μέσον σκ.κο-πὸ ντι ὑποδεύστηρα (ἐστι) τοῦ νῦν περὶ αὐτῶν διὰ τούς ποιητὰς κατασχηκότος λό-γου.

Now I should have been a murderer had I not told you what I heard.

Φορεύς οὐ καὶ αὑτὸς ἐγγύμην ἐγὼ μή εἰπ. ὠν ὑμ.νίν ἃ ἣκουσα.

N.B. The ἄν of apodosis is omitted for graphic effect, or because there is no statement of reality.

Still were they to rally together they would win even yet.

"Ὅμως δ' ἂν συστραφέντες ἀβρώτοι καὶ νῦν Ἑτι περι-γένοιτο.

Before the event, had any one heard of it, he would have disbelieved.

"Ἡν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἡπίστησεν ἃν τις ἀκούσας.

(Men) whom I, and no one else, was doomed to death, if I did not declare that others were the transgressors.

Ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀπάλλυεν ἡ ἑγώ μή εἰπ. ὠν ὃς ἐτεροι ἡμαρ-τον. Ἀνδοκ. Myst. 58.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

You will be sociable in case you are not contentious, nor surly, nor always seeking to have your own way, nor losing your temper at every angry outburst of your associates, even if the outburst be unjustified.

In the foregoing the participle represents the protasis, and the particle ἄν belongs to verb in apodosis, except in last instance where ἄν = εἶν.

(3) Participle with ἄν as Apodosis.

§ 222. Most audacious man who from aught wouldst draw a crafty plea of seeming justice!

The probable peace, had they not come.


N.B. ABSTRACT AND CONCRETE AND DIRECTNESS.

§ 223. Wealth brings friends. Πλουτῶν (ἐὰν πλουτῆς) φίλους ἔξεις.

Honesty is the best policy. Δίκαια δρῶν πράξεις κάλλιστα (see Chs. 9 and 11).


In this alone art thou mistaken though generally wise. (Even if in all else wise.) Σφάλλει γὰρ ἐν τούτῳ μόνον τάλλ’ ἐν φρονών. Eur. Supp. 302.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Notwithstanding the fact that his management of the war, as a State official, was the very best, yet owing to individual and personal wrath at his mode of life, they...

So exposed as they were on the borders of Greece.

Again the law holds captains liable to audit, though they have not handled public funds, though, etc.

Though there is much else one might say about it, I pass on.

Though I assure you there is much and even abundance one might say.

Notwithstanding the abundance of matter for discourse, one might in brief point out especially that...

§ 225. Without, in the sense of “notwithstanding that not,” is rendered by a Concessive Clause.

This statesman has introduced a motion to bestow a crown... without the additional clause “after audit.”

Without gaining a single advantage great or small.

Кαὶ δημοσίᾳ κράτιστα διὰ θέντο τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, ἵδια ἐκαστὸς τοῦς ἐπιτηρεῶμαις αὐτοῦ ἀχθεαθέντες... Thuc. VI. 15. 4.

Προκαθῆμενοι τοσοῦτο πρὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

Πάλιν τοὺς τριήμχους ὑπευθύνους εἶναι κελεύει ὁ νόμος ὁ τὰ κανά διαχειρίζαται αὐτῷ αὐτῆς οὐδέ... κ.τ.λ. Ctes. 19.

Πολλ’ ἀν ἐξων ἔτερ’ εἰπεῖν περὶ αὐτῆς παραλείποι. Dem. 18, 258.

“Αφθονα δήποτε καὶ πολλὰ ἐξων εἰπεῖν. Ἀσχ. Ctes. 203.

Πολλ’ ἀν τisos ἐξων εἰπεῖν ἐπειδὴ μᾶλιστ’ ἂν δηλώσειν... Thuc. V. 105.

5
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Without bother. Oυκ ἐνοχλοῦμενοι = οὐ πράγματα ἔχοντες.

Without harm to the allies. Τοῦς συμμάχους οὐδὲν βλάψ.

Without being elected at first or second ballot. Οὔτε λαχών οὔτε ἐπιλαχών.

He undertook to arrange a peace without giving hostages, without pulling down the long walls, and without the surrender of the navy. "Τπέσχετο δὲ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν μὴν δημηρα δοὺς μὴν τὰ τείχη καθελὼν μὴν τὰς νάυς παραδοῦσι. Λύσ. 12. 68.

§ 226. (4) The [Circumstantial] Modal Participle expresses means, or manner, not similarity. In answer to the question "how any given action takes place?" the means or manner is expressed, in Latin, chiefly by the oblique cases of the gerund or gerundive; in Greek (besides a variety of other forms, e.g. τὸ σιγᾶν "by silence," ἐὰν τις σιγᾶ, etc.) it is rendered by a participle. Thus:

He thought he could not have found a better way of . . . than by the proposal of such a measure. "Ωμετο γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἄρειν εὑρεῖν . . . ἡ τοιαύτα γράφοντα.

I find on calculation. Εὑρίσκω συμβαλλόμενοι.

To judge (judging) by numbers. 'Εκ τοῦ ἄριθμοῦ σταθμῶν μενοσ, ὡς ἐπιλεγόμενοι ὡς λογιζόμενοι.

To judge by results. 'Εκ τῶν ἀποβαντων λογιζόμενοι.

This is our interpretation. Οὕτω συμβαλλόμενοι λέγομεν.

In his eagerness. Σπεύδων (σπουδάζων)

We are all putting our shoulders to the wheel at the same task (or "for the same end "). Συνεχύταις ταυτό πράττομεν πάντες.

186
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

By granting equality let us claim a like return.

In this way did we acquire our Empire as well as all others who became imperial nations, by ready assistance afforded to such as from time to time asked for help.

By persuading you the people, and by punishment of others, and, as regards the oligarchs, partly by exposure, partly by vigilance, and in some cases by advice.

How could one please such persons whether by exhortation or by instruction or by useful suggestions?

I don’t say this in disparagement of the man.

And I don’t say this in accusation of them or by way of censure.

Oblige me with an answer, and don’t grudge me. See also § 268.

§ 227. N.B. 1. This modal use of the participle is of all adverbial functions the most common.

2. It is not to be identified with the Comparative Clause which must be rendered by a finite verb, save in the case of ὅσπερ with participle meaning “as if” or “seeing that.” See Synt. Form. §§ 45 sqq.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

The term "Modal," should be confined to the "Participle of Manner and Means"; it should never have been applied as substitute for "Comparative" Clause.

3. The following examples represent a very neat idiomatic function of this Participle of Means to End. The purpose is rendered by the principal clause; the means by participial clause. This is more idiomatic than τί ποιῶ ἵνα σοι χαρίσωμαι;

What can I do to please you?

Τί ἂν ποιῶν ὑμᾶν χαρισάμην;

What reasonable plea could we offer to justify our holding back, or what excuse could we give to our allies yonder for not coming to their assistance?

Τί ἂν λέγοντες εἰκόν τοὺς ἀποκονομεῖν ἢ πρὸς τὸν ἐκεῖ συμμάχους σεκηπτὸμεν 

Olsθ' oδν, εἴπον, ποί ἁπαθεῖν 

Oi θετόντες κατόφειν αὐτῶν τὰς κακουργίας;

I am trying to see what view you can take so as to dismiss this indictment.

Ζητῶ πρὸς τί ἂν ὅποι ἁπαθεῖν 

Τί γὰρ ἂν παθήντες δίκην 

Tί αὐτῶν ὑπάρχον ἑτέρων κατηγοροῦν; Andok. Myst. 72.

For what penalty should have befallen them to be adequate to their deeds?

Πόθεν βοήθειαν πρὸσδοκῶντες 

Πέπει διακελεύομεθα πολεμεῖν ὑμᾶς; Isoc. Archid. 58.

From what quarter do we expect help that we bid you go on with the war?

Τί ἂν παθήσοντες δίκην 

Τί αὐτῶι ὑπάρχον ἑτέρων κατηγοροῦσιν; Andok. Myst. 72.

What available advantages do they count on to bring accusations against other people?

Εἰ δυνηθείν ὀρίσαι ποιῶν ἔπιστηκεμάτων ὁρεγόνεν 

Εἰ δυνηθείν ὀρίσαι ποιῶν ἔπιστηκεμάτων ὁρεγόνεν 

and the practices you must
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

avoid, so as to administer

city and kingdom in the

best possible way.

νὸς ἀριστ’ ἄν καὶ τὴν πόλιν
καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν διοικῆσαι.

Isoc. 2. 2.

§ 228. (5) The [Circumstantial] Causal Participle. This is so

dependent as hardly to need illustration. Vide §§ 60 sqq.

For the sake of gain.

'Εφεμένοι τῶν κερδῶν.

Τῷ ναυτικῷ ἱσχύον.

As he was in want.

'Ἐν πενίᾳ ὤν, οὐ ἀπορθαὶ χρώ-

μενος, οὐ τητῶμενος.

Λιμῷ συνεστώτες.

Under pressure of hunger.

Φοβούμενος μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι

ἡ κατὰ τοὺς λέγοντιν ἀδυνα-

σίαν ἢ καὶ μηνὴς ἐλλεπεῖς

γιγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὀχλῷ

πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες

οὐ τὰ δυνα ἄπαργάλωσι

. . . ἔγραφεν ἐπιστολήν.

Thuc. VII. 8. 2.

In his fear lest the envoys

whether from want of skill

in speech, or from failure

of memory, or in an attempt

to address some flattering

words to the mob, might

not announce the real state

of affairs, he wrote a letter.

Τὴν Ἀγιναν ἀσφαλέστερον

ἐφαίνετο ἐπικειμένην τὴν

Πελοποννήσιον ἔχειν.

Thuc. II. 27.

It was considered safer to

hold Ἁγινα as it was near

the Peloponnesus.

Νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆesor διάβροχοι

tοσοῦτον ἥδη χρόνον θα-

λασεὶς εὐμενείς. Thuc.

VII. 12. 2.

But now the ships are sodden,

being so long at sea.

They blamed Agis for his

failure to subdue Argos.

Ἀγιν ἐν αἰτίᾳ σέχθαι οὗ θείρω-

σάμενον σφίσαι 'Ἀργος

οὶ ὅτι οίκε ἔχειρόσατο.

§ 229. (6) The [Circumstantial] Final Participle. The future

is the usual form of this function, but the present is often used

as an equivalent, though in this case it may be regarded as

formally an extension of the verbal predicate. See also § 70.

189
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He arranged terms to despatch a horseman to examine.

Σπένθεται ἵππεα πέμψαι σκεφόμενον.

On sending a force in pursuit of the three hundred.

Ἐπὶ τῶν τριακοσίων πέμψατε τὰς δύο ἐξομένους.

He was preparing to attack by stratagem.

Τέχνη παρεσκευάζετο ἐπὶ θησαμένος.

The allies arrived to ask them to come over.

Οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀφίκοντο δεησομένοι αὐτῶν παρὰ σφάκισθαι ἐλθεῖν. Thuc. V. 50.

They sent envoys first to discuss matters.

Λόγους πρῶτον ποιήσομένους ἐπεμψάν πρέσβεις. Thuc. V. 84.

They invaded our territory to enslave us.

Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἣλθον δουλωσόμενοι.

§ 230. N.B. 1. In such instances of the final participle as have come under my notice, where a negative statement is wanted, the negative is usually found to affect the finite verb; it is therefore οὐ, e.g.:

Ἐπείδη ὕσε χαλιναίοι οὐ κ ἤλθον κυλίσαντες.
Οὐ τὴν τῶν Ἀθ. πόλιν . . . νῦν ἥκομεν ἀποφανόνται ἐν εἰδικόν ὡς ἀδίκῳ.
N.B. 2. In the following the negative οὐ seems to affect the participles, not the finite verbs.
Τὸν ἑαυτὸν ἐπέμψαν οὐκ ἔξομοιμεν . . . ἀλλὰ δηλώσαντα, De Falsa, 95.
Παρελλήλως γὰρ οὐ χαρισμένοις ἕμαν οὐδὲ χαριστοῦν μνηστεύοντον.
I have come not to fawn on you nor to canvass (woo) your vote. Isoc. De Pace, 15.
Λέγων ὅτι πέμψαν ἥμᾶς Ἀθηναίοι πρόσβες οὐκ ἀπολογησόμενοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς. Aeschin. II. 113. Sent us not to speak in our own defence.
In the light of these examples it is false to say that μὴ is the negative of the final future participle.
§ 231. A. EXAMPLES OF PRESENT PARTICIPLE FORMALLY
Pre dicative, yet equivalently Final.

They sent envoys to announce and ask them to join in their venture.

I came to ask the State for these dead heroes.

Accept a proffered oath on two pleas: either to free yourself from an ignoble charge, or to rescue friends in grave peril.

(N.B. These two participles may also be regarded as conditional or causal.)

There are many instances of the foregoing usage both in Thuc. and the Orators. The following which is predicative may serve to illustrate how easy is the passage from one to the other function.

Thuc. VI. 46. 1: αi δὲ ... τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι παραγγέλουν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸ Ρήγμον ἀγγέλον σα ὅτι ... announcing that.

§ 232. B. THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE with particles.
The circumstantial participle may also be accompanied by a conjunction for the circumstances of time, concession, cause, comparison, and purpose.

§ 233. THE TEMPORAL PARTICIPLE takes ἀμα, “at the same time”; μεταξύ, “the while”; εἰσθ’ός, αὐτίκα, ἐξαιρήτως, “immediately”; also the preposition μετά.

As he said this he rose.

They fought as they advanced.

No sooner did he see his brother than he made off.
A doctor who should give no advice to a sick man during the illness.

During my dinner.

After Minos’ death.

After the foundation of Syracuse.

The Concessive Participle very frequently takes καίπερ, “although”; and sometimes καὶ and καίτοι: òμος (= tamen) sometimes follows with the principal verb.

Although it was trifling.

Though victorious in the fight.

§ 234. The Causal Participle takes ἀτε, οῖα, οἷα ὅτι, ὡς = quippe, “inasmuch as”; ὡς and ὡσπερ are used for an alleged reason. When the reason is only possible, or unfulfilled, the participle takes ὅν.

As his philosophy was somewhat crude (boorish).

Since he hoped to carry the Athenian forts by assault.

In the belief that he might have a claim to be called a democrat.

They have fallen into despair under the impression that, under the circumstances, they could not have fared worse.

Nay continue, since there is little else I listen to with more pleasure.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 235. The Causal Participle may also take the preposition διά.

If, thanks to your holding aloof from the alliance...

Owing to their refusal to agree.

On the plea of his return having been effected illegally.

§ 236. The Comparative Participle must take ὡς or ὅσπερ, mostly in the sense of "as if" (§ 45). Ὄπο τὰς πύλας ὑπ’ τε πόδες καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὡς ἔξι ὁντων, i.e. "as if about to sally out."

§ 237. The Final Future Participle may take ὡς. This idiom can be met with on almost every page of Thucydides. (See also §§ 64, 69.)

The Athenians were preparing to go to war.

§ 238. C. The Genitive Absolute is an excellent substitute for all six functions of the Circumstantial Participle. (Vide Ἀeschines, de Falsa, 26, Ἀμύντου... τετελευτηκότος κ.τ.λ.—28, ἀφικομένου δ’ εἰς τοὺς τόπους Ἰθμηράτους κ.τ.λ.)

Time:

AFTER an interview.

AFTER the earthquake they withdrew.

Just at the enemy’s onset.

Λόγον γενομένων.

Σείσμοι γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν.

Τῶν πολεμίων ἐπίστατων.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Condition:
Nor in our absence would these men prove weak antagonists against you. (Litotes for "But for us you would find them formidable.)

Peace without alliance he did not, he said, even understand.

Means:
They will end the war without a battle by forcing us to capitulate.

Cause:
As Archonides had recently died and because Gylippus was thought to have shown zeal in coming from Sparta.

Concession:
Notwithstanding this state of affairs.
Notwithstanding his recent services he obtained a verdict against him.

§ 239. Purpose: N.B. It is not always necessary to distinguish between Motive and Final Cause. The following may be looked at in either light.

The army set sail for Messina with the idea that this town would be treacherously handed over.

"Επλευσε τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς πρὸ δοθησομένην."
Without horses with a view to their being procured on the spot.

Obs. Just as in Latin we have the impersonal ablative absolute, e.g. auditum, nuntiato, addito, so in Greek the noun or pronoun is sometimes omitted, e.g. ἄγγελθέντος, “on the announcement.”

Σημανθέντων τῷ Ἀστυάγει ὅτι πολέμοι εἰσί ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. Xen.

Ἐπαγελθέντων ὅτι Φωνισσαί νήσες ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς ἤσσων.

§ 240. D. The Accusative Absolute may also serve as a substitute for some functions of the circumstantial participle, i.e. temporal, concessive, causal, with or without particles.

For the Impersonal Acc. Absol. the following are the participles in most frequent use.

(a) Neuter participle of impersonal verbs: δέον, ἐξόν, παρόν, μέλον, μεταμέλον, προσήκον, δόξαν, δεδομένον, τυχόν.

(b) Neuter of certain passives used impersonally: προσταθέν, εἰρημένον, γενόμενον, ἀπειρημένον (it being prohibited).

(c) Neuter adj. with ὅν, e.g. δυνατόν ἃν, δίκαιον ἃν, οὗ τε ἃν, ἀπόρρητον ὅν, e.g. ἀπόρρητον πόλει.

Examples of Impersonal Acc. Absol.

Instead of keeping silence.

Whereas he might keep quiet.

According to the terms of the truce . . .

When it was open to him to go.

Whereas he was free to go.

Seeing that they have no more right to command us than we them.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Whereas it was in your power to exact vengeance, you directed that bygones be bygones.

After coming to this decision you elected twenty men.

§ 241. The Personal Accusative Absolute. This though usually explained as “an accusative in apposition to the whole sentence,” may be regarded as a species of abrupt Oratio Obliqua (= “since, as was thought”).

§ 242. It is introduced by ὡς and ὀς ἐπερ.

Fathers keep their children from intercourse with the wicked, with the idea that intercourse with the good is a practice-ground of virtue, whereas intercourse with the bad destroys it.

As though you were unaware of the fact that, in the case of boxers, the contest is one between them severally.

8. THE PURELY ADVERBIAL AND PREPOSITIONAL PARTICIPLE.

§ 243. This is, grammatically, either predicative or circumstantial, but for convenience it is treated apart.

(1) Other examples are here added to those given in the treatise on the Adverb (§ 142).

The senate unanimously decreed.

He might peradventure have recourse to violence.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Let us make our preparations here in confidence (confidently).

The Demos aware that the despotism of Peisistratus and his sons proved irksome at its close.

If we wait quietly.

If I must speak unreservedly.

In general men indulge in wicked habits to their gain (advantage).

§ 244. (2) The participles ἀγων, ἔχων, φέρων, χρώμενος, whether temporal or modal, are very often only equivalents of our preposition “with.”

He came with three hundred hoplites.

The money he brought with him.

With his counsel and advice.

9. DATIVE OF PARTICIPLE WITH Εἰμί AND Γένεσθαι.

§ 245. A peculiar function of these two verbs is their construction with the dative participle of a few other verbs—i.e. προσέχονται, βούλονται, ἔχονται, ἔγερσαι—to form a kind of periphrasis.

The news from Egesta coincided with Nicias’ anticipations.

It was not the wish of the majority.

If it be your pleasure, let us return to the point of digression (whence we digressed).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

To any of you to whom it would not be a grievance.

Persons who at all times like luxury.

It is not my wish.


Ois το ἀβραδιατον ἀεὶ ποτὲ βουλομένων ἐστὶν.

Thuc. VII. 35. 2, οὐκ ἂν σφόδρι βουλομένως ἐσι.

Thuc. II. 60. 1: Καὶ προσελκυόμενοι τα τής ὑμης ἱμων ἐς ἡμεγενήτα, your outburst of wrath against me has not taken me by surprise.

SYNTHESIS OF PARTICIPIAL FUNCTIONS.

§ 246. A study of the Greek Participle from the point of view of English idiom.

Overlapping prevails on the Greek side.

I. The Greek participle is the normal equivalent of English participles, with very few exceptions. The English verbal noun, participial in its modern form, cannot always be rendered by a Greek participle, notably when the former is nominative in purely predicative statements, e.g.:

Teaching is useful.

Τὸ διδάσκαλον ὁφέλιμον.

Teaching has its advantages.

Τὸ διδάσκαλον λυσιτελεῖ τι.

On the other hand, the Greek participle will be in place in such sentences as the following:

Teaching does not bring wealth.

Διδάσκοιν οὐ πλουτὺς.

Learning comes of teaching.

Διδάσκοιν τοι μαθᾶνει.

II. Other Functions of the Greek Participle.

§ 247. (A) The Greek participle may in a variety of ways be the equivalent of an English substantive (generic and abstract). This is clear from the foregoing pages.

(1) Class of persons:

The doer shall suffer.

Πείσεται ὁ δροσας. See §§ 199 and 309.

(2) Appositives (see § 200):

His son's murderer.

'Ο τὸν παιδα ἀποκτείνας.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

(3) Predicative participle (§§ 202 sqq.):

(a) His folly will be seen if . . .
   'Aνόητος δὲν φανήσεται εἰάν
   . . .

(b) They did not desist from war.
   Οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο πολέμουν-
   τες.

(c) To put up with deprivation.
   Ἀνέχεσθαι στερισκόμενος.

(d) You are not below me in knowledge.
   Οὐδὲν ἐμοὶ λείπει γνῶσις-
   κων.

(4) I am aware of your prudence (§ 207 sqq.).
   Οἶδα εὖ φρονοῦντά σε.

(5) Owing to their intense fear.
   Διὰ τὸ σφόδρα αὐτῶν δεινὸς
   οὐ μάλα φοβοῦμενοι.

(7) All the various subdivisions of the Circumstantial Participle furnish examples of the Greek Participle as equivalent of English Substantive (§§ 215-242).

(8) It is my wish.
   Ἐστι μοι βον λοιμενο. Cf.
   § 245, Function 9.

(B) The Greek participle is in a limited number of instances the equivalent of an English Attributive Adjective. Vide § 201 (3).

(C) The Greek Participle is occasionally the equivalent of an English Adverb (vide Function 8) and, in a few instances, of the Preposition "with"—i.e. ἔχων, λαβών, χρώμενος, κ.τ.λ. (vide § 244).
CHAPTER VII.

VI. FUNCTIONS OF THE INFINITIVE.

§ 248. Infinitival functions are inseparable from the Syntax of the Infinitive, a synopsis of which is given here.

For purposes of Greek prose composition two things must be borne in mind: 1. The infinitive in its various syntactical surroundings is very frequently the best equivalent of an English abstract or verbal noun. 2. It is occasionally the equivalent of a mere adverb or adverbial phrase.

§ 249. THE INFINITIVE IS USED:

A. In Principal Clauses.
B. Absolutely as the Infinitive Absolute.
C. In Subordinate Clauses in lieu of Noun or Adverb Clause.

A. INFINITIVE IN PRINCIPAL CLAUSE.

§ 250. In a Principal Clause the Infinitive is—

(i.) Jussive, chiefly in poetry, seldom in prose:

Fling open the gates at once, Ψῦ δὲ Κλεαρίδα αἰφνιδίως τὰς charge forth, and with all speed hasten to close with the foe. 

(ii.) Volitive only in poetry:

Ζεῦ πάτερ Ἀλαντα λαχεῖν.

(iii.) Exclamational:

Alas that this should be my fate!

This is the most appropriate formula for outbursts of indignation with the initial words: "The idea" . . .! "To think that" . . .! "Fancy" . . .! "The very notion" . . .! e.g.:
The idea of my devising a scheme which should have any painful effects on you, great or small!

The exclamational Genitive may also precede, e.g.:

How lucky for me just now to chance to be summoned here!

What folly! At your age to believe in Zeus!

B. THE INFINITIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 251. The infinitive absolute, as found in Greek writers, is practically only an equivalent of an English adverb or adverbial phrase (vide "Other equivalents of an English adverb," § 143).

Examples of Infinitive Absolute.

For that occasion. 
Τὸ τὸτε εἶναι.

In so far as depends on us. 
Τὸ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς εἶναι.

To be brief. 
Ὁς συντόμως εἰπεῖν, συνε- λόντι εἰπεῖν, οὗ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν.

On the whole. 
Ὣς σύμπω τι εἰπεῖν.

As far as my knowledge goes. 
"Οσον γ' ἐμ' εἰδέναι.

In my opinion. 
'Εμοὶ δοκεῖν οὐ ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.

As far as may be conjectured. 
Ὡς ἀπεικόσαι.

Considering their antiquity. 
Ὡς παλαιὰ εἴναι.

For a Lacedemonian. 
Ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος εἴναι.
C. INFINITIVE AND INFINITIVE CLAUSE.

§ 252. I. The Infinitive and the Infinitive Clause (acc. and inf.) is either—

(A) Substantival or (B) Adverbial.

II. The Article with infinitive is (i) substantival, (ii) but has also Adverbial functions.

III. The infinitive is also epexegetic (Inf. of Specification).

I. (A) THE SUBSTANTIVAL INFINITIVE.

§ 253. (1) The Infinitive alone, as well as the Infinitive Clause, is used as a subject noun-clause after—

(a) Ἐστι and a predicate—e.g. αἰσχρόν, καλόν, ἀνάγκη, εἰκός, δυνάτον, etc.
(b) Impersonals—e.g. δεί, χρή, προσήκει, συμφέρει, πρέπει, etc.

Silence is better than idle talk.
Happiness is possible for me.
Obedience is due from children to parents.
The Athenians were unfortunately thrown into confusion.
The Syracusans could easily perceive.
Should any additions or eliminations be resolved on.

"Εξεστί μοι εὐδαιμονί (εὐδαί-
µονα) γενέσθαι.
Παῖδας πείθεσθαι δει τοῖς
γονεῖσι.
Συνέβη τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις θυρυ-
βήθηναι.
Παρὴν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις αἰσθά-
νεσθαι.
"Ην τι δοκῇ προσθείναι ἡ
ἀφελεῖν.

SUBSTANTIVAL INFINITIVE AS OBJECT.

§ 254. (2) The Infinitive alone is used as an Object Noun Clause after two classes of extensible verbs:


202
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

You have the knowledge, not the power, for such undertakings.

Persons competent to deal with business.

So far am I from coveting other people's property that...

From boyhood onwards I knew how to defend myself.

He neither knows how, nor has he the will, to parry or look you in the face.

You fight Philip exactly like barbarian boxers.

He refrained from all mention whatever.

They refrained from an immediate attack on the Athenians.

Whilst they were still in Attica the plague began for the first time to afflict the Athenians.

They began to build (the long walls).

N.B. In the former of the last two sentences we have clearly indicated just the point of time at which the plague began: the end of its beginning. One could not write ἥρξατο γενόμενον. But it is not easy to differentiate between ἥρξατο οἰκοδομεῖν and ἥρξατο οἰκοδομοῦντες, where both participle and infinitive mark the kind of action as continuous.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He was in a hurry to make the attempt.
He was in danger of defeat.
All were eager to take the first place.
They will shrink from acquiescing in the country’s devastation.
They were contemplating an immediate retreat.

§ 255. (b) INFINITIVE ALONE further occurs as OBJECT NOUN Clause after verbs meaning “to hinder or forbid,” “command,” “ask,” “advise,” “persuade,” “urge,” “compel,” “remind.”

I recommend you self-knowledge.
They did not listen to the advice to set to work at once.
They did not seek to prevent them from the use of the land for the remaining time.
I ask you to grant me pardon.
They peremptorily demanded that the generals should lead them to Catana.
Compelled to leap over precipices.
We make offer of friendship with neutrality, and call on you to make a truce and quit our territory.

204
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 256. (c) The Infinitive Clause (acc. and infin.) is used as an Object Noun Clause after—

(a) Certain verba declarandi.
(b) Some verba sentiendi.
(c) Verba volendi (wish, command, decree, forbid, etc.).
(d) Verba "ita faciendi ut" (Effort Infinitival Clause).

(a) Verba declarandi, e.g.:
I conceded the seeming injustice of the just man.
"Εδώκα ιμών τὸν δίκαιον ἄδικον εἶναι.

The guides say there is no other road. Cf. § 357.
Οἱ ἔρημον ῥόην φασὶν εἶναι ἄλλην ἄδικον.

He undertook the work.
"Τεθέσχετο τοῦτο δρᾶσεων.

(b) Verba sentiendi, e.g.:
Methinks you all know.
Οἴομαι πάντας ιμῶς εἰδέναι.
(See chapter on Or. Obl. on verbs of "thought and opinion,” Part III., § 306.)

(c) Verba volendi, e.g.:
We must not allow them to get away in the night.
Οὐ χρεὼν ἀποχωρήσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοῖς περιεδείν.
(A participial clause would be admissible here.)

He introduced a motion to allow Philip to despatch hither a herald and envoys.
"Εγράψε Φιλίτπῳ ἐξῆναι δείπρο δῆμον καὶ πρέσβεις πέμψαι.

He bade them entertain no suspicion of him on this point.
Προηγόρευε μηθὲμναίοι υποψίαν κατὰ ταῦτα γίγνεσθαι.
Thuc. II. 13. 1.

He begged him to spare his life.
"Ικέτευε μὴ αὐτῶν ἀποκτεῖναι.

N.B. Verbs meaning “to suffer, allow, permit,” may also take the participial construction. See § 204, Obs. 3, and § 184, “permit.”

205
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 257. (d) *Verba ita faciendi* (Effort Clause):

The marines took care that the work on deck should be equal to the occasion.

To secure his appointment among the messengers.

The rain of the previous night had retarded their advance.

He managed to secure the attendance of five generals and twenty captains.

Most assuredly I should not wonder were greater harm to befall me for stating these facts than will befall their authors (those who brought them about).

(See also Synt. Form, § 19, Effort Clause.)

§ 258. N.B. 1. After *verba declarandi* and *sentendi* there is a possibility of three constructions. Vide Part III., §§ 349 sqq.

After *verba volendi* the infinitive or infinitive clause prevails almost exclusively.

After "*verba ita faciendi*" the future indicative with ὅπως is the more usual construction, though, as may be seen from the foregoing examples, the infinitive clause is also admissible, especially after past tenses. Vide Synt. Form, §§ 16 sqq.

N.B. 2. The usual Greek preference for "personal constructions," where possible, also holds for infinitive clauses, e.g.:

They were suspected of having reluctantly sent the reinforcements they sent to the first engagement.

"Τοποτε ἠσάν ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην ἑκατέρον μή προδομοὶ πέμψαι ἢ ἐπεμψαν."
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

A point at which they did not at all expect an enemy to attack.
He thinks himself a prudent person.
Besides the Substantival Infinitive there is also, as stated (§ 252),

(B) THE ADVERBIAL INFINITIVE.

§ 259. The Infinitive and Infinitive Clause with or without conjunctions may be substitutes of an Adverb Clause.

(1) Without a conjunction, the infinitive may express purpose. This is the intentional infinitive. It is sometimes accompanied by τοῦ (neg. τοῦ μή), chiefly in poetry and late prose, though found also in Thucydides.

You gave a day for the defence.
They came to survey the situation.
He sent round ten ships to sail round the harbour.
They agreed to surrender at discretion.

They despatched ten ships in advance, to sail out, examine, and announce.
They brought over the Helots of Cranii for forays.
The persons elected by the municipalities from among themselves to handle public funds.

Obs. This infinitive is admissible, not only after verbs of motion, but after other verbs. Vide Synt. Form., Final Clause 4, § 64.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 260. (2) With a conjunction the Infinitive or Infinitive Clause takes the place of an Adverb Clause.

With πρὶν, following more usually on an affirmative principal verb, it is temporal, thus:

“Before arrival” = πρὶν ἄφικέσθαι.
“Before departure” = πρὶν ἀπελθεῖν.
“Before ascertaining” = πρὶν πυθέσθαι.
“Before dinner” = πρὶν δειπνῆσαι.

(See also §§ 41 sqq.)

§ 261. With ὡστε and its equivalents ἐφ’ ὡστε, etc., it is consecutive, and renders a congruous or natural consequence (see also Synt. Funct., §§ 71-78).

They leave no stone unturned so as to evade punishment. Πάν τοιοῦτο ὡστε δίκην μὴ δούναι.

With too small a force to afford assistance to his friends. Ἐλάττω τίχων δύναμιν ἡ ὡστε τοὺς φίλους ὑφελεῖν.

An unendurable malady. Νόσημα μείζον ἡ ὡστε φέρειν.

They came to terms on condition of the retention of the status quo. Συνέβησαν ἐφ’ ὡστε ἔχειν ἐκατέρως ἢ ἔχουσι.

He was a man that delighted in music. Ἡν ὡστὸς εἰὸς τὴν μουσικὴν ἔδεσθαι.

§ 262. Ὡς with infinitive expresses restrictive or limitative statements.

To make a guess. Ὡς εἰκάσασι.

So to speak. Ὡς εἰπεῖν or ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν.

Compare: “He makes a fair speech for a Lacedemonian.” Ὡς Ἀκαδαιμῶνος ἐπανύ ἀθη- μηροθεῖαι.

§ 263. N.B. The so-called redundant ὡστε is inserted before many infinitives not strictly consecutive, e.g. before an Effort Clause: πεποιήκασι ὡστε δοκεῖν ἄμεινον βουλεύεσθαι τοὺς νόμους.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 80 (3).

This loose use of ὁστε never occurs in strict Or. Obl., i.e. after verba sentiendi et declarandi in their more restricted sense.

II. THE ARTICLE WITH INFINITIVE.

§ 264. The infinitive preceded by the neuter of the article, e.g. τὸ δᾶβι is practically a noun. It may be used as the subject or object of verbs, and is governed by prepositions. Its functions are accordingly substantival, though in the oblique cases (gen. and dat.), and with some prepositions, it may be a substitute for an adverb clause.

§ 265. (1) τὸ and infinitive is subject, object, or appositive.

As subject:

For the Athenians, just then, escape by land was hopeless.

It seems advantageous neither to backwater ourselves, nor allow them to do so.

At such a critical moment seeing that safety lay not in halting of one’s own accord and giving battle, but in the speediest possible retreat.

In order that the hazardous venture, in small groups and not in force, owing to its apparent inadequacy, might not produce discouragement.

Philosophy will furnish the methods.

Τὸ μὲν γὰρ φιλόσοφε ἐν τὰς ὁδοὺς σοι δείξει.
Placing the good and the bad on the same footing will, methinks, be deemed monstrous by all; whilst discrimination in their regard will be held most just.

With our innate power of persuasion and of mutual communication of our wishes.

As object:

§ 266. On my guard against giving offence to anybody by my pride (dum superbio).

He would even pay a price to inflict some great injury on B.

You bestow crowns from sheer habit. Vide § 149.

Death with honour is the peculiar gift of nature to the good.

In opposition:

Persons without a remedy, that is, without a knowledge of the real state . . .

After the conclusion of an alliance offensive and defensive.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

With the gain of a reputation for the greatest valour, seeing that we have beaten the bravest.

"Kal doikýsewos étì prosugγeγενη-
μένηs autò tò krapístous eìnai eì toûs krapístous
ēnikhísmen. Thuc.

Obs. tò and tò μὴ with infinitive to express a consequence is practically confined to poetry, e.g.

So as not to close the eyes in slumber deep.

"Tò μὴ bêbálwos bálýpárâ sym-
bâlēw òπny. Æschylus
Ag. 15.

OBLIQUE CASES OF ARTICLE WITH INFINITIVE.

(2) Further, in the oblique cases, there occurs the substantival formation: neuter article and infinitive without a preposition.

(a) In Genitive.

§ 267. (a) As objective genitive after nouns; also after adjectives and after some verbs governing the genitive.

The longing for life.

"H tòû zê̂n èπiðvmia.

In proof of ultimate victory.

Eîc ápòdëîxw tòû pêrî-
ëse sëθaî tòû pòlîmou.

Appropriate speech we take to be the strongest proof of good sense.

Tò gâr lê̂gëîn ów deî tòû
φrônêî̂n eî̂d mëgìstôn
sìmeiôn pòiûmêbâ. (See
§ 122, appropriate.)

Who does not allow you even the choice between action and inactivity.

"Oc ouî̂ aîrêasw ýmîn ëîðwswi-
tòû pêrâttêî̂n hâ âγëw
hûçìâan.

Being afraid of contempt.

Përfîbðos ów tòû kâtâ-
φrônì̂ hû ñâi.

Admonition and advice must be renounced.

Tòû mëîn nûvêteî̂n kàl
sìmûboulêwî̂n àfektwèn.

We cast off the life of beasts.

Tòû òhêrîôdòwz zê̂n âπûl-
lâγìmev.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Do not think that character is the cause of harshness or leniency in despots.

Μὴ νομίζετε τὰς φύσεις αἰτίας εἶναι τοῦ χαλεποῦς ἢ πράσινος εἰναὶ τῶν τυράννων. Isoc. 3. 55.

(b) After comparatives:

Silence is better than speech.

Τὸ σιγάν κρείττον τοῦ λαλεῖν.

(γ) In the Dramatists and occasionally in Thucydides τοῦ with infinitive is one of the many “purpose formulae.”


(b) IN DATIVE.

§ 268. (a) As the “Instrumental Dative,” e.g. τῷ δρᾶν = “by action” (by doing). This has identical value with Latin dative of gerund (faciendo) or gerundive, and may be regarded as an equivalent of the Modal Participle (vide supra § 220).

By execution of orders.

Τῷ τὰ ἑπιταχθέντα ποιεῖν.

I am convinced that we have let slip more of our interests by unwillingness to do our duty than by failure to understand it.

Πέπεισμαι τῷ πλεῖστον τῶν πραγμάτων ἡμᾶς ἐκπέφευγέναι τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι τὰ δεόντα ποιεῖν ἢ τῷ μὴ συνείναι. (Vide § 311.)

Let your ability to rule assert itself not by harshness or by excessive punishment, but by your excelling all in sound judgement . . .

'Αρχικὸς εἶναι βούλου μὴ χαλεπότητι μηδὲ τῷ σφόδρα κολάζειν ἄλλα τῷ πάντας ἐπτάσιμος τῆς σῆς διανοίας . . . Isoc. 2. 24.

Show yourself a lover of peace by taking no unjust advantage.

Εἰρηνικὸς ἰσθι τῷ μηδὲν παρὰ τὸ δικαίον πλεονεκτεῖν. Isoc. 2. 24.

Show your ability by letting no incident escape you, and your gentleness by making the penalties less than the offences.

Δεινὸς μὲν φαίνων τῷ μηδέν σε λανθάνειν τῶν γνωσιμένων, πρᾶσος δὲ τῷ τὰς τιμωρίας ἐλάττους ποιεῖν ζητοῦν ἢ γὰρ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων. Isoc. 2. 23.

212
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Think as an immortal by fostering loftiness of soul, as a mortal by moderate enjoyment of your means.

(β) Merely as a noun:

Death is not identical with life.

Τὸ ἀποθανεῖν ὦ ταύτῳ τῷ ζήρ.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERN OBLIQUE CASES OF ARTICLE WITH INFINITIVE.

(3) Gen. Dat. Acc. after Prepositions:

§ 269. (a) Gen. after ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, πρό, ἕνεκα, χωρίς, ἀνευ, ὑπέρ, περί, etc.

'Αντὶ τοῦ τόλμης εἶναι φροῦριον κατέστη.

'Εκρατεῖτε ἐκ τοῦ προσέχειν τοῖς πράγμασι τῶν νοῦν.

Phil. I. 3.

Τήμω πρὸ τοῦ τὰ δεινότατα παθεῖν ἢπακοῦσαι ἢγένοτο.

Thuc. V. 93.

'Ενεκα τοῦ πλείω ποιήσαι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐσίαν. (For the sake of increasing one’s capital.)

Apart from the deprivation.

Besides the privilege (burden?) of rule over a greater number.

You will place yourselves out of reach of ill-treatment.

As far as concerns a just statement.

For the sake (purpose) of not executing the injunctions.

Compare: “Their concern was no longer for personal safety.”

Οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοὶ σωθῆναι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Μετὰ τοῦ καὶ εἰς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ ἀνευ τούτων ἰέναι.

Περί τοῦ μὴ αὐτοκράτορας ὁμολογήσαι ἥκειν (deceived) over their disavowal of plenipotentiary powers.

(b) Dative after ἐν = by, in, ἐπὶ, on condition of, on occasion of; πρὸς, in addition to. These are so common as hardly to need illustration.

For in idleness and love of surfeit pains are planted by the very side of pleasures.

'Εν μὲν τῷ ῥαθυμών καὶ τᾶς πλησμονῶν ἀγαπᾶν εὐθὺς αἱ λύπαι ταῖς ἠδοναῖς παραπεπήγασι. Isoc. I. 40.

When it comes to performance, you fail to accomplish even small tasks.

'Επὶ τῷ πράττειν οὖν τὰ μικρὰ ποιεῖτε. Phil. I. (Latt.: "on occasion of action."")

(c) Accusative with εἰς of purpose or aptitude, with διὰ = on account of, owing to, with κατὰ, on the score of, as regards. See also next chapter on Preposition, §§ 284, 285.

The time for action we spend in preparations (i.e. devote to).


To keep oxen for ploughing.

'Επὶ τὸ ἁροῦν ἔχειν ὑδός. (Adaptability rather than intention.)

Owing to the expectation continuously aroused by the enemy’s fleet that they would sail out.

Διὰ τοῦ τάς τῶν πολεμίων ναῦς ἀεὶ προσδοκῶν παρέχειν ὡς ἐκπλεύεσθαι.

Not on their guard against being considered out of date.

'Οδροὶ τοῦ δοκεῖν τῶν ἀρχαιολογῶν φυλαξάμενοι. Thuc. VII. 69. 2.

Direct one’s attention to remedy and repair.

"Οτι τάχιστα γίγνεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἴασθαι καὶ ἐπανορθοῦν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

With absolutely no natural aptitude for politics.

πρὸς τὸ πολιτεύεσθαι πάντων ἀφεστάτος.

Capable of speaking persuasively. (Lit.: "towards persuasion.")

Δέχειν ἵκανος πρὸς τὸ πείθειν. Plato, Rep. II.

As regards (or "on the score of") help received . . .

Κατὰ τὸ ὄφελείσθαι . . . μετείχετε. Thuc.

§ 270. Obs. 1. Μή is the negative of the infinitive.

Οὔ, however, is used with the infinitive clause, after verba sentiendi et declarandi (ut sic, i.e. exclusive of command, prohibition, etc.); but where strong denial is wanted, e.g. after oaths and emphatic asseverations, μή, not οὔ, is used even after verba sent. et declar.

Obs. 2. The Redundant μή.

§ 271. A redundant or superfluous μή may be added to infinitives which follow on certain verbs that are negative in meaning. These are verbs of "hinder" = κολλάω, εἰργάω; "forbid" = ἀπογορεύω; "deny" = ἀπερωτάω, ἀντιλέγομαι; "calling in question" = ἀμφισβητάω, etc.; "conceal" = κρύπτομαι; "distrust" = ἀπιστεύω; also after such predications as "not to be able," "to be impossible," "difficult."


Preventing their coming to Καλλίντες μὴ συμβαίνειν, terms.

Cf. also εἰ γὰρ ἤρωτο μὴ δειλὰ εἶναι. Ctes. 175. Νόμος ἀπόδειξε ἀπαγορεύοντος μὴ στεφανῶν τοὺς ὑπείθους. Ctes. 203. Διαρρήγην ἀπείρητον τὸν στεφανοφόρον μὴ κηρύσσομαι. Ctes. 204.

Ἀπειρήθη τῶν μὴ δικαίων σφῶν καταδικάσθαι. Thuc. V. 49.

N.B. The redundant μή is not always inserted. Further, when the foregoing verbs are themselves negatived, μή οὐ may be used, but its use seems to be ad libitum; it is never used after ἀποκολλάω nor after μὴ κολλάω.

Tauté τινες οὐκ ἐξαρνοῦνται πράττειν ἀλλ’ ὁμολογοῦμεν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ. Ctes. 250. (μὴ οὐ not used.)

Ο δὲ ἀπαγορεύοντιν οἱ νόμοι μὴ κηρύσσειν. Ἀσchin. Ctes. 35.

But οὐκ ἀρνούμαι μὴ οὐχὶ συμβεβηκέναι μοι, Tim. 136.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 272. Obs. 3. The following variety of construction after predications of "prevention," e.g. εἰργεῖν, should be noticed.

(a) Καλύσαι αὐτοῖς δεισφυγεῖν.
Τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἄπελαινοι οίκι ἐκάλεσιν.

(β) Ἐστιν δὲ σε καλύσαι τὸ δράμαν.
ἀπεσχοῦμεν τῷ δικαῖων.
εἰργεῖν σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.

(γ) Εἴργαν τὸν ὑμιλών τὸ μὴ τὰ ἔχετας τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν.
Παιούστες τῷ φύλαγα καὶ τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγούς τῷ ὀλυσάμα.
Οὐκ ἀπεσχοῦμεν τὸ μὴ ὅ ν ὑ ἑ ἵ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἔλυτον. Ἐπὶ 354. B.
Οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἐπιλύεται ἡ ἡλικία τὸ μὴ ὅ ν ὑ ἑ ἵ ἐγανάκτησιν.

(δ) Ὅμως ἐς ὧ πὶ τὴν Πελαγίκην ἔφερεν.

(ε) Τὸ δὲ τὴν στενομαρίαν καλέσειν ὡς ἄτε μὴ περιπλάνην. Θυκ. VII. 38.

For redundant οὐ see § 546.

Last of the triple division, embracing the uses of the Infinitive and Infinitive Clause, comes:

III. THE INFINITIVE OF SPECIFICATION OR
EPEXEGETIC INFINITIVE.

§ 273. This infinitive marks the scope or sphere of action of some particular quality expressed by any word (adj., adv., or verb) of which the infinitive is explanatory or expository. Thus in the phrase ἰκανός ἄρχειν, "capable of command" or "a capable ruler," ἄρχειν is said to be explanatory, in that it limits or explains the scope of the "capability" expressed in ἰκανός.

It should be noticed that the active voice is almost always used even where the meaning seems passive, e.g. facile dictu = ῥάδιον λέγειν.

Examples.

§ 274. A disgraceful sight. Theta ma aiσχρόν ὁ ῥᾶν (turpe
visum).

A constitution difficult to live
under.

Πολιτεία χαλεπὴ σὐζῆν.

Discussions more worth hear-
ing.

Λόγοι χρησιμώτεροι ἂκούειν.

216
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Knowing how to speak and keep silence.
A competent thinker, and capable of expressing his thoughts.
A born ruler.
A clever speaker, an evil liver.
Formidable merely to hear.
In a manner most delightful to behold.
True but perchance unpleasant to hear.
It is liable to be plundered by the first comer.
A confused din of wailing, shouting... could be heard.

§ 275. Obs. 1. There are borderlands in grammatical categories as elsewhere. It is sometimes not easy, neither is it necessary, to distinguish between instances of the intentional infinitive and those of the epexegetical, e.g.

Συγκαλέσας παρείναι. Thuc. II. 10.

Τοις Αἰγυπτίοις οἱ Δακ. ἔδωσαν Θυρέαν οἰκεῖν καὶ τὴν γῆν νῦμεσθαι. Thuc. II. 27.

The latter sentence, though possibly intentional, might be regarded as explanatory.

Obs. 2. The epexegetical infinitive is one of many instances where Greek and English coincide, but differ from Latin idiom. This infinitive except after paratus and a few other words is irregular in Latin prose.

Dignus qui loquitur.
Difficile dictu.

"Αξιος εἰπεῖν.
Χαλεπὸν λέγειν.
CHAPTER VIII.

IV. FUNCTIONS OF GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

§ 276. The student who approaches the task of Greek Composition is supposed to be in possession of the Grammar of Greek Prepositions. He must know—

1. That ἄντι, ἀπό, ἐκ, and πρό take Gen. only (one case).
   ", ἐν and σύν take Dat. only (one case).
   ", ἐκ, ἀνά, ὡς take Acc. only (one case).
   ", διά, κατά, ἐπέρ, μετά take Gen. and Acc. (two cases).
   ", ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, παρά, πρός, ὑπό take Gen., Dat., and Acc. (three cases).

2. The Primary (Local and Temporal) as well as the Derivative meanings of each of the above; and also the variation of meaning due to case.

3. The Subsidiary Prepositions (adverbial or otherwise). These are ἂν, without; ἔνεκα, on account of; ἐκτός, ἐξω, outside; ἐντός, ἐνδει, inside; ἐμπροσθεν, προσθεν, before, in front of; ἐγώ, near; ἐκατέρωθεν, on either side; ἀμφιτερωθεν, on both sides of; ἐναντίον, ἐνώπιον, in presence of (coram); ἐπίσωθεν, behind; πλῆθ, except; χωρίς, besides, apart from; μεταξύ, between; μέχρι, until—all which take Gen. only. The Dative follows ἄμα and ὁμοί, together with.

§ 277. The Primary Function of prepositions is to express relations of space and time; their Derivative and most important function is to express relation in general.

§ 278. Some English prepositions and prepositional phrases have more than one Greek equivalent, either because of their ambiguity, or because of Greek superabundance.

It will be found useful to notice the Greek equivalents of the following: after, against, before, by, because of, besides, concerning, down to, during, except, for, opposite, through, to, under, without.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

After.

(a) Of time and rank: μετά with acc.
After the battle = μετά τήν μάχην.
The wealthiest city after Babylon = Πόλις πλουσιωτάτη μετά Βαβυλώνα. And contrast “He came after the event” = ἔπειραμεσιόντος ἠλθεν.
(b) In pursuit = κατά δίωξιν.
In pursuit of inquiry = κατά τύσιν.

Against.

(a) Of persons: ἐπὶ and πρὸς with acc.
Στρατιάν ἔγειν ἐπὶ Χαλκίδας. Thuc. V. 83.
Ὁ πόλεμος ὁ πρὸς ἄλληλοις.
(b) Of places: ἐπὶ, πρὸς, and εἰς with acc.
Εἰς Ἀργον στρατεύειν. Thuc. V. 82.
Jeste Μήλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευσαν. Thuc. V. 84.
Εἰς μάχην κατάστησαν πρὸς αὐτούς.

Before.

§ 279. Place: in front of; “before the door” = πρὸ τῆς θύρας.
Time: “before the battle” = πρὸ τῆς μάχης.
In presence of: “before the Greeks” = ἐναντίον (or ἐνώπιον) τῶν Ἑλλήνων.
To give a display before the rest of the Greeks = Ἐπίδειξιν ποιεῖται εἰς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας.
To proclaim before = ἀναγγέλει πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας.
In court (before): “before the jury” = παρὰ τοῖς δικασταῖς.
Before the P.’s Court = παρὰ τῷ πολεμάρχῳ.
Observe πρὸ δείπνου = before dinner = πρὶν δείπνησαι.

By (chiefly of agency, means, manner).

§ 280. 1. Of Agency.
A. Personal agency is rendered —
(a) Normally by ἐπὶ with gen. after passives:
Τῷ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀποθανόν = slain by his father.
(b) Rarely, and only exceptionally in prose, by εἰς and ἀπὸ with gen.:
Ἀπὸ τοῦ οὗ ἐπράξθη οὐδέν. Herod.
Ἀλήθεις ἐκ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπίδιωκτείσατι. Thuc. III. 69.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

(c) Πρός with gen. in the Dramatists, not in Attic prose: 
Δεινα προς ύμων επαισχυν (for ὑφ' ύμων).
(d) After perfect passives by Dative of agent: 
Τὰ ἐκεῖνο πεπαραγμένα = his deeds.

B. Impersonal agency is rendered by—
(a) Dative alone, e.g. Πυρετῶ άπέθανεν.
(b) Τπό with gen.: 
Τοὺς τῆς παραχρήμα ανάγκης ἐξορκίζης = “owing to immediate 
necessity.” Thuc. II. 17. 2. Cf. ἕπο μεγέθους τοῦ κινδύνου = 
pro periculi magnitudine.
(c) Παρά with acc.: 
Thanks to your carelessness = παρὰ τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀμέλειαν.
(d) Διά with acc. This construction, though formally marking 
the occasion, virtually denotes cause, motive, and indirectly even 
efficient cause.

Observe the adverbial expressions: by force (forcibly) = κατὰ 
κράτος; by violence (violently) = πρὸς βίαν (i.e. in despite of).
2. By = by means of.
(a) Dative, e.g. δόλῳ = by deceit.
(b) εκ and ἀπό, e.g. To the best of their power = ἐξ ὧν or ἄφ' ὧν δύνανται.
(c) The Modal participle and its equivalents. See § 226 sqq. 
Participle of manner and means: διδάσκων τις μαθήματι = 
docendo dicitur.
3. By (of manner).
(a) Dative, e.g. by toil = πόνος.
(b) Μετὰ with gen.: accurately = μετ' ἀκριβείας.

Because of (see Causal Clause, § 60).

Besides (i.e. in addition to = over and above).

§ 281. The Greek equivalents of “besides” are:
1. Πρός and ἐπί with dat.: 
Besides this = πρὸς τούτων. “Besides (in addition to) the 
victory already achieved, to capture their camp” = ἐπὶ τῇ 
γεγενημένῃ νίκῃ (τῆς ναυμαχίας) ἔλειν τὸ στρατόπεδον.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

2. Παρὰ with acc.:
   Is there aught besides? = Ἡ τι ἄλλον ἃ παρὰ ταύτα;
   There is aught besides = Οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταύτα ἄλλα.
3. "Εξω (outside) and χωρίς (apart from) with gen.:
   Besides the gain of increase in empire (rule over more) = Εξω τοῦ πλείωνον ἄρξαι. What more would we have (accrue to us) besides our present advantages? = Τί γὰρ ἂν βουληθέμεν ἡμῶν προσγενέσθαι Εξω τῶν νῦν ὑπαρχόντων; Isoc. Paneg. 160. Besides (in addition to) this ("apart from") = Χωρίς δὲ τούτων. Iseng Kir. 35.

Concerning.

§ 282. In English the object of preoccupation and the subject matter of discourse are announced by a variety of prepositions: "concerning," "about," "touching," "as regards," "in respect to," "with reference to," etc. In Greek περὶ with gen. is used both of preoccupation and discourse:
   To take no grave measures concerning the men = Μηδὲν νεώτερον ποιεῖ περὶ τῶν ἄνδρῶν. 
   After the announcement of the despatch concerning the events = Τῆς ἀγγελίας περὶ τῶν γεγονότων ῥηθείσης.
   The object of preoccupation may also be rendered by ὑπὲρ with gen.:
   To send envoys concerning the peace = Πρέσβεις πέμπειν ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης.
   The object of discourse is further rendered by ἐπί with dat.:
   They have repeatedly delivered orations at national funerals = Ἐπὶ τοῖς δημοσίοις δανείοις πολλάκις εἰρήκασιν.
   P. was selected to deliver the address on the first of these = Ἐπὶ δ’ οὖν τούτων πρώτως τοίσδε Περικλῆς ἔρθη λέγειν.
   The object of predication (in strict sense) is commonly rendered by κατὰ with gen.:
   We can affirm this of all Persians = Ταύτα κατὰ πάντων τῶν Περσῶν ἔχομεν λέγειν.
   As has been stated (predicated) of all Constitutions = Ὡσπερ εἴρηται κατὰ πασῶν τῶν πολιτειῶν. Aristotle.

221
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Down to (eis or méχrē).

§ 283. Down to the present day = Μέχρι τοῦδε or eis τὸδε.

"Attica was under settled regime under Cecrops and the early Kings down to the time of Theseus" = 'Επὶ γὰρ Κέκροπος καὶ τῶν πρῶτων βασιλέων ἦ Αττική εἰς Θησέα οἱ έκεῖτο. Cf. Nor do you come down to us often = ὀδethoven διημένοι καταβάλαιν.

During.

1. Acc. of extension.
2. Παρά with acc.:
   During my (his) whole life = Παρ' ἁπαντα τὸν βίον.
3. Eis with subst. expressive of time-measure:
   For a whole year = Eίς ἐναυτόν.
   He will be here in two days' time = Eίς τρίτην ἡμέραν παρέσται.
4. Ἀνά with acc. of extent (mostly un-Attic):
   Ἀνά νύκτα, ἀνά τὸν πόλεμον. Herod.
5. 'Επί with acc. of extent of duration:
   "They gave for a period of 8 months" = Εἰδίδοσαν ἐπί ἐκτω μήνας (κοτύλην ἐθαντος).

Except (πλὴν and ἐκτὸς).

Τὰ ἡρῴα πλὴν τῆς ἀκροτόλεως. Thuc. II. 17.

Except quite a few = Ἐκτὸς πάνυ τινῶν ἄλλων. Plato.

For (of Aptitude, Cause, or Occasion).

§ 284. 1. Aptitude or adaptation for = Eίς, πρὸς, and ἐπί with acc., e.g.:

Suitable for guardianship of the State = Ἔπιτήθειος εἰς πόλεως φυλακὴν.

Perfectly fitted for his own task = Τέλεος εἴς τὸ ἐναυτὸ ἐπιτήθεια.

Quick of perception and nimble in pursuit of the object perceived = Ὀξύς πρὸς αἰσθησιν καὶ ἐλαφρὸς πρὸς τὸ αἰσθανόμενον.

Such necessaries as are likely (to be got) for an expedition abroad = Ολα εἰκός ἐπὶ ἐξοδον ἐκδημον ἐχειν ἐπιτήθεια. Thuc. II. 10.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Each has his natural ability, one for one task, another for another = Φύεται ἑκαστος ἄλλος ἐπὶ ἄλλον ἔργον πρᾶξιν.
2. "For" expressive of cause (see Causal Clause, § 61).
3. "For" denoting occasion (= "On account of") quod vide).

On Account of.

§ 285. 1. Occasion, motive, or cause:
(a) Διὰ with acc.; (b) Ἐνεκα with gen.; (c) Ἐπὶ with gen., and the rest given under impersonal agency (vide supra).

We are waging war on account of others, whereas on our own account, we might be at peace = Πόλεμον ποιούμεθα δι' ἑτέρους, ἐξόν δὲ ἦμας αὐτῶν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.

What State owed to you its better government? = Τής τῶν πόλεων διὰ σε βέλτιον ὕσκεσέν;
On account of us = Ἡμῶν ἔνεκα.

In the phrase Ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως this prep. generally denotes "on behalf of," but sometimes also "on account of" or "for the sake of" (= ἔνεκα). Ἐπὶ is sometimes found in this same sense.

2. Final Cause ("for the purpose of") Ἐνεκα with gen.;
("with a view to") Ἐπὶ with dat.:
They came to reconnoitre = Ἡλθον ἐπὶ κατασκόπη.
They came on a reconnoitring errand = Ἡλθον ἐπὶ κατασκόπην.
To cross such vast seas for the sake of adding to their capital, and not to undertake even land journeys with a view to mental improvement = Τῆλε καῦτα πελάγη διαπεράν ἔνεκα τοῦ πλείω ποιήσαι τὴν υπάρχονταν οὐσίαν . . . μηδὲ τὰς κατὰ γῆν πορείας ὑπομένειν ἐπὶ τῷ βελτίῳ καταστήσαι τὴν αὐτῶν διάνοιαν.
Isoc. I. 19.

3. On account of = "on the score of," to indicate motive or cause:
(a) Ἐπὶ with dat., of cause in general, and particularly of grounds of emotion.
Pythagoras himself was beloved on this score = Πυθαγόρας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἤγαπήθη.
To shed tears over their calamities = Ἐπὶ συμφορᾶς δακρύειν.
Isoc. Paneg. 168.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

(b) ὡς with gen.
   "On account of which no one ever showed annoyance" = ὡς ὧν οὖσιν πᾶσαν ὑγιακήσειν.
(c) Ἐπὶ with acc. (on the score of).
   On many grounds = Ἐπὶ πολλά.
   On all grounds = Ἐπὶ πάντα.
(d) Πρὸς with acc. = "considering," "in view of."
   "In view of these considerations" (considering this) = (virtually) "on account of this" = Πρὸς ταύτα.

Opposite (πρό, κατά, καταντικρύ).
§ 286. Opposite Amphipolis = Πρὸ τῆς Ἀμφιπόλεως.
   In front of (opposite) themselves = Πρὸ ἑαυτῶν. Thuc. VII. 79. 1.
   "When he noticed that his left wing was in difficulty—the wing opposite the Mantineans" = Ὡς ὤσθεν τὸ εὐόνυμον πονοῦν τὸ κατά τοὺς Μαντινέας. Thuc.
   "The parts of Kythera opposite" = Ὡς τὰ καταντικρύ Κυθήρων.
   "Opposite were the Plateans—Boeotians arrayed against Boeotians" = Πλαταῖοι δὲ καταντικρύ Βοιωτοί Βοιωτοῖ.
   N.B. Τὸ πέραν = the other (opposite) side; τοῦμπροσθεν = the front; τοῦπίστευ = the rear.

Through.

Chiefly used of motion, occasion, instrumentality.
(a) Motion through.
   Through Lydia = Διὰ τῆς Λυδίας.
(b) Occasion: Διὰ, sometimes παρά, with acc.
   You were deprived of this, thanks to Demosthenes = Τούτων ἀπεστερήθησε διὰ Δημοσθένην. Ctes. 58.
(c) Instrumentality.
   Through them = Διὰ ἐκείνων. Cf. διὶ ὧν καὶ διὶ ὧν = per quem et propter quem.

Το.

§ 287. 1. When used of motion towards persons or places, the Greek prepositions are:
(a) For persons ὡς, παρά, πρὸς with acc.
   Ὡς αὐτὸν πρὸςβεις ἔπεμψαν.
   Κήρυκα ἐπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He did not introduce them to the Assembly = Πρὸς τὸ πλήθος οὖκ εἰσῆγαγεν.

(b) For place εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρὸς.
   Εἰς Ἀργοὺς ἀφικόμενος.
   Ἀποστειλέσαντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.
   Χαρῆσαι ἐπὶ τὸ νικώμενον (to the rescue of).
2. “To,” if used merely to indicate direction of motion becomes in Greek ἐπὶ with gen. Movement in a given direction does not imply reaching one’s goal.
   To set sail in the direction of Athens = Ἐπὶ Ἀθηνῶν πλεῖν.
   To sail to (or “against”) Athens = Ἐπὶ Ἀθηνᾶς πλεῖν.
   Homeward bound = Ἐπὶ οἴκου πλέοντες.

Under.

Under present circumstances = Ἐκ or ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων.
Under the earth = Τὸπὸ γῆς.
Under kingly rule = Ἀρχόμενοι ὑπὸ βασιλέως.

Without (ἀνευ, χωρίς).

Without a decree from Athens = Ἀνευ Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσματος.
The soul without (apart from) the body = Η ψυχή χωρίς τοῦ σώματος.

N.B. In the power of ἐν ὑμῶν, ἔφ’ ὑμῖν seldom παρ’ ὑμῖν.
“On this the last word rests with you, not with the Lacedemonians, thanks to us” = Τοῦτον δ’ ἐστὶ τὸ τέλος παρ’ ὑμῖν ἀλλ’ ὑμᾶς ἐν Λακεδαιμονίως δι’ ὑμᾶς.
In comparison with = Κατὰ or παρὰ or πρὸς and acc.
In conformity with = Ἐκ τῶν νόμων, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους (σῦν νόμοι).
In the presence of = Ἐναρτίων or ἐνώπιον with gen.
In reply to this = Πρὸς τάσσε (τάδε).

§ 288. Many English Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases are rendered in Greek by Non-Prepositional Equivalents:

(a) By participle: στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔρθε = he came with an army (see § 244).
(b) By substantive: e.g. βία (πρὸς βιῶν) ἔμων = in spite of us.
(c) By adjective: e.g. ἄξιον = against one’s will.
(d) By adverb: e.g. πάντως (βουλόμενοι) = at any cost.
Adverbial Expressions and Prepositional Periphrases.

§ 289. 1. Many prepositional phrases are functionally mere adverbs, used simply as Adverbial Adjuncts.

These are formed with ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, εἰς, ἀνά, διά, κατά, μετά, ἐπί, πρός, ὑπό, e.g. Διʼ ἄλγου = shortly. Ἐκ or ἀπὸ τοῦ φανεροῦ = openly. Ἔν δίκη = justly. Εἰς τάχος = κατά τάχος = speedily. Μεθʼ ἡμέραν = in day time. Ἐπὶ πλείωσον = for the most part. Πρὸς βίαν (= ἀνά κράτος) = forcibly, violently. ὑπὸ τη = “up to a certain point” (see also § 136).

2. Prepositional Periphrases with verbs:
Διὰ μάχης ἔτοι = to engage in combat. See § 174 sqq.

Digest of Prose Prepositional Formulæ.

The following Digest of Prose Prepositional Formule, though not quite exhaustive, is sufficiently complete for practical use. The grammatical labels omitted may be easily supplied.

§ 290. 1. Pleasure and pain will hold sway instead of law, ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη βασιλεύσατον ἀντὶ νόμον. In return for what good service? ἀντὶ ποιας εὐεργεσίας; He prefers submission to fighting, ἀντὶ τοῦ μάχεσθαι πείθεσθαι ἐθέλει. To serve in bondage like purchased slaves, δουλεύειν ἀντὶ ἀργυρωθηνῶν.

2. On arriving from the city they found themselves at a distance of three stades from the river, ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀφικόμενον τρία στάδια ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπέίχαν. From very ancient times, ἀπὸ τοῦ παῖν ἄρχαιον (cf. τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦθε = henceforth). (The pleas) are held to be just in consequence of like need, δίκαια μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης ἀνάγκης κρίνεται. Pythagoreans, οἱ ἀπὸ Πυθαγόρου. To maintain the navy on tribute money, and by all means at their disposal, τρέφειν τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν φόρων καὶ ἄφ’ ὠν δύναται. Your words are not beside the mark, οὖν ἀπὸ σκοποῦ λέγεις (cf. οὐκ ἀπὸ καιροῦ = not unseasonable). Did he say so on his own initiative? ἄρ’ ἄφ’ ἔαντον ἔλεγεν; At the word of command, ἀπὸ παραγγέλματος. The men on deck, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων. Causes which plunged the Athenians
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

into still greater despondency, ἀφ' ὅν οἳ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐτὶ μᾶλλον ἥδιμων. Judge not from appearance but from deeds, μὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ὀψεως ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἔργων σκοπεῖτε.

8. As far as possible, ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν οἷς τὸ δυνατόν. He went out of the town, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθεν. Island malefactors, κακοίργοι ἐκ τῶν νῆσων. Athenians stationed at Pylos, οἳ ἐκ Πύλου Ἀθηναῖοι (i.e. ἱστομένοι). The army on shore, ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζός. From childhood to old age, ἐκ παιδὸς εἰς γῆρας (Aesch.). From very ancient times, ἐκ παλαιότατον (cf. ἐκ πολλοῦ). After dinner, ἐκ δείπνου. After this, ἐκ τοῦτον. Immediately after the dream vision, ἐκ τῆς ὀψεως τοῦ ὑνείρου. Your silence has no justification (cause), ἐξ οὐδενὸς λόγου συστάτη. Causing injury in consequence of failure, ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆμα βλάπτοντες. Worthy sons of worthy sires, ἀγαθοὶ ἐξ ἀγαθῶν (origin). To build ships of wood (material), ἐκ ξύλων ποιοῖσθαι τὰς ναῦς. The war that followed on the truce, ὁ ὑστερός ἐκ τῆς ἐκείριας πόλεμος. Evil on evil, κακὸν ἐκ κακοῦ (cf. ἔτερον ἐφ' ἐτέρῳ ἐπίταγμα. Under (or “according to”) the circumstances, ἐκ τῶν παρόντων (cf. ἐκ τῶν νῦν). (A parvenu) grown rich from beggary, πλοῦσιος ἐκ πτωχοῦ γεγονός.

4. After pitching his camp in front of Amphipolis, καθίσας τὸ στράτευμα πρὸ τῆς Ἀμφιπόλεως. Before death, πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου. Before the Trojan war, πρὸ τῶν Τρωίκων. To endure aught rather than commit injustice, ἄλλο ὀτιοῦ πάσχειν πρὸ τοῦ ἀδίκειν. You would have prized beyond a large sum of money, πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἄν ἐτιμήσασθε. To die for Greece, πρὸ Ἐλληνός ἀποθνῄσκειν (ὑπὲρ ἐρῶ is more regularly used).

5. The battle of Marathon, ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶν μάχη. Their hopes centre on you, τὰς ἐπιπέδας ἐν ὑμῖν ἔχουσιν. At the abandonment of the camp, ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου. The authorities, οἱ ἐν τέλει (οἱ ἐν τοῖς τέλεσιν). The issue lay in God's hands, not in mine, ἐν τῷ θεῷ τὸ τέλος ἦν οὐκ ἐν ἔμοι. It rests with you, i.e. it is in your power, ἐν ὑμῖν or ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔστιν. During the truce they are moving in column of march, and will be here in three
days, ἐν ταξεὶ χωροῦντες ἐν σπουδαῖς, ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις παραγεν-ησοῦνται.

6. With God’s help, σὺν θεῷ.
N.B. In Attic Greek μετά with gen. replaces σὺν which remained in a few phrases, e.g. σὺν ὅπλοις, σὺν νύμφῃ, σὺν δίκη, etc.

7. To lead the State to a treaty of peace, εἰς σύμβασιν καὶ εἰρήνην τὴν πόλιν ἀγαγεῖν. Being conversant with the events they would best narrate them (to) before these (gentlemen), ἀριστὰ γὰρ ἄν εἰδότες τὰ γεγομένα λέγοιεν εἰς τούτους. Down to the present war, εἰς τὸν ἄρα τοῦ πόλεμον. To display piety towards God, εὐσεβεῖν εἰς τὸν θεόν []( ἀσεβεῖν). To meet with disaster that proved immeasurable in each and all its details (lit. nowise on a small scale), οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαι. Quick to perceive (of keen perception), ὁξὺς εἰς αἴσθησιν. An irredeemable scoundrel, ἀνιμᾶς τις ἔχων εἰς πονηρίαν. They arrived to the number of 400, ἦλθον εἰς τετρακοσίους. As far as possible for man to make himself like to God, εἰς ὅσον δυνατόν ἀνθρώπῳ ὀμοιόσκει θεῷ (Plato).

8. To sail up river, ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πλεῖν.

9. They sent (envoys) to Perdikkas, ὃς Πέρδικκαν ἐπεμψάν.

10. Through (across) the Continent, διὰ τῆς ἕπειρος. After a long interval, διὰ μακρὸ [δι'] ὀλίγον]. Renown for valour they set the highest value on, and have longest courted, διὰ πλεῖστον καὶ περὶ πλεῖστον δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελετῶσιν (Thuc. 6.11). At intervals of nine battlements (probably “strong points”), διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων. Eurymachus was their intermediary in these negotiations (through the instrumentality of), ἔπραξαν ταῦτα δι' Εὐρυμάχου (vide § 286, “Through”). Propter quem et per quem (on whose account and through whom), δι’ ἐν καὶ δι’ σοῦ. He personally performs his own tasks for himself, αὐτὸς δι’ αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτῶν πράπτει. Syria owes its devastation to the war, ἡ Συρία διὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἀνάστατος.
11. Casting themselves down precipices, κατά κρημνῶν ρίπτοντες εαυτούς. My remark applies to all, men and women (i.e. I predicate of all), λέγω δ’ ἐγώ κατὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων καὶ γυναικῶν. Let them swear by the solemn sacrifice, ὀμνύοντων κατὰ ιερῶν τοιχείων. To take no big step to your detriment, οὐδὲν μέγα καθ’ ύμών πρᾶξαι. Noticing (while) on his way, καθ’ ὅδον αἰσθομένος. Along the river, κατὰ τῶν ποταμῶν. To go by land, κατὰ γῆν ἴσαι. To pass by the gates, κατὰ τὰς πύλας ἴσαι. About the same time, κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους. Three by three, κατὰ τρεῖς. In succession, κατὰ διαδοχὴν. In accordance with nature, κατὰ φύσιν [παρὰ φύσιν]. None of your sort (standard), οὐ τῶν κατὰ στ. More shields than corpses, ὅπλα πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς. On an old score (on some very ancient plea), κατὰ παλαιῶν τινα ἀιτίαν. Nor does each one know all this, but only what goes on in front of (opposite) him, οὐδὲ ταῦτα πάντα πλήν τὸ καθ’ εαυτὸν ἔκαστος οἶδεν. In accordance with the terms of the contract (Treaty stipulation), κατὰ τὰ συνκείμενα [παρὰ, against]. In obedience (conformity) to the law, κατὰ τὸν νόμον, also σὺν νόμῳ (cf. τῷ νόμῳ πειθαρχοῦτες).

In proportion to the size of the States, κατὰ μέγεθος τῶν πόλεων. The rest of the equipment in proportion, ἢ δὲ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ ὡς κατὰ λόγον. They made off at full speed, δύναντο κατὰ τάχος. They held their ground, ἔμειναν κατὰ χώραν. In both respects, not on one ground only, κατ’ ἁμφότερα οὐ καθ’ ἐν μόνῳ. General weakness, κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστία, οὐ εἰς τὰ πάντα. To come to explore or plunder, κατὰ θείαν ἢ καθ’ ἀρπαγήν ἡκείων. To the best of his (your, etc.) power, καθ’ ὅσον δυνατόν.

12. The gold above and under the earth (above the earth’s surface and below), ὅ ὑπὲρ γῆς καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν χρυσῶς. A combat on behalf of fatherland, μάχη ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος (cf. § 282). Fear for the future, ὃ φόβος ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλουσα. In order to escape the fulfilment of the command, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ πράττειν τὸ προστατέομενον. To go across the hills (over, beyond), ὑπὲρ τὰ ὄρη βῆμα. Over thirty days, ὑπὲρ τριάκοντα ἡμέρας. Surpassing the others in stature, μεγάλθει ὑπὲρ τοῖς ἄλλοις (cf. ὑπὲρ τὴν οὐσίαν, beyond one’s means).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

13. In conjunction with Philocrates, μετὰ Φιλοκράτους. He had a hand in everything, οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ μετ’ ἐκείνου ἐπράξθη. To implore with tears, μετὰ διακρίνων ἱκτεύειν. The ships of his contingent they destroyed, τὰς μετ’ αὐτοῦ ναῦς διαφθείρουσιν. To be on our side, μεθ’ ἢμῶν εἶναι. Πρὸς ἢμῶν εἶναι = "to our advantage." After this, μετὰ ταῦτα. In daytime, μεθ’ ἡμέραν. The city next in wealth after Babylon, ἡ πλουσιώτατη πόλις μετὰ τὴν Βαβυλώνα.

N.B. "After" of imitation = πρὸς, of pursuit = κατὰ, e.g. κατὰ πῦστιν.

14. Plato’s followers, οἱ ἄμφι τῶν Πλάτων.

15. They proceeded to lay waste the country round the Anapus, τὴν ἡμῖν ἔτεμνον περὶ "Ἀναπόν. In (or "about") those times, περὶ τούτων τοὺς χρόνους. About 600 were killed, περὶ ἔξακο-

σίων ἀπέθανον. The events concerning Miletus (cf. § 282), τὰ περὶ Μιλησίων γεγομένα. To invent a new theology, καινοτομεῖν περὶ τὰ θεῖα. Ramphius’ followers, οἱ περὶ τῶν Ῥάµφιου. While we were engaged on this business, ὄντων ἢμῶν περὶ ταῦτα τὴν πραγματείαν. In trepidation for the ships, περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ ἰδίαιστεν. To come to grief, περὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πταίειν.

With gen. περὶ marks object of concern, discourse, contest, valuation.

To deliberate about a truce, βουλεύονται περὶ στοιχεῖον. I wish to speak on the laws themselves, περὶ αὐτῶν τῶν νόμων βουλεύομαι εἰπεῖν. It is a contest for life, ό ἄγων περὶ ψυχῆς. To hold in the highest esteem, περὶ πλείτον ποιεῖσθαι.

16. With garlands on their heads. Στέμματα ἐπί κεφαλῶν ἔχοντες. They founded states on each of two continents. Ἐφ’ ἐκατέρας ὑπείρου πόλεως ἔκτισαν.

The islands lying off Lemnos. Λί ἐπὶ Λήμνου ἐπικείμεναι νῦν οί.

Depending on a single turn of the scales. Ἐπὶ μιᾶς ῥοπῆς ὄντες. Cf. ἐπὶ ξυροῦ ἅμης.
To set sail in the direction of Chios.
Few out of many set out on the homeward journey.
In the lifetime of this very man.
In the reign (time) of Dareius.
In these times or in the times of our ancestors.
The head gardener.
To be convicted in the presence of all.

Drawn up in deep array.

They were in the lap of licentious luxury.
For it is to our advantage that not good fortune but effort should win fame, not only in all things in general but especially in the case of discourses.
My first lesson to you will be apropos of paradoxical instances.
(The citizens) are absent taken up with (on) their own affairs.
They alone always retain this position by themselves.

When they reached (were by) the border.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

By (or at) the river.

After this (as sequel to this) I made the following further reflection. Cf. command on command (sequence).

When many corpses lay already (heaped) on (beside) each other in the river. The dower taken by each (husband) with her.

Useful on occasion of the present panic. On the score of this wisdom they become objects of such warm affection.

And she is friendly to no good or honest purpose.

They make an agreement on the following terms.

Alleging his adoption as son on condition of becoming heir to the whole estate.

I think that they too reveal their dispositions towards the bad, most of all in the case of (apropos of) their most familiar friends.

To deliver a speech at national funerals (i.e. about those receiving public burial).

They made war on Syracuse. To set sail to (or "against") Athens.

'Επὶ τῷ ποταμῷ (on = ἐπὶ with gen., seldom dat. in prose).

"Επὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους καὶ τόδε ἐνεθυμήθην.

"Ετερον ἐφ' ἐτέρον ἐπίταγμα.

Νεκρῶν πολλῶν δὲ ἐπ' ἀλλήλων ἢδη κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. Thuc. VII, 85, 1.

Προίκα ἤρθε χαῖρεν ἐκάτερον ἔπειτ' αὐτῇ ἔλαβεν.

'Επὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὀφέλημα.

'Επὶ ταυτῇ τῇ σοφίᾳ οὗτοι σφόδρα φιλούνται. Cf. § 285, 3.

Καὶ φίλη ἐστίν ἐπ' οὐδὲν ἐνιεῖ καὶ ἀληθεῖ. Cf. § 285, 2.

Σύμβασιν ποιοῦνται ἐπίτοιχε. Cf. at high interest, ἐπὶ μεγάλοις τόκοις.

Φύλακαν ἐφ' ὄλη ποιηθήναι νίκα.


'Επὶ τοῖς δημοσίᾳ θαπτομένους λέγειν. Cf. § 282.

'Επὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν. 'Επὶ Ἀθήνας πλέειν. Cf. §§ 278, 287.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

For two days they laid waste the land.
As far as necessary.
Drawn up in mass formation.
They rushed to the rescue of the ships.
They turned to the practice of virtue.
Summoning them to war against Philip.
To keep oxen (suitable) for ploughing.

Ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας ἔδησαν τὴν γῆν.
Ἐφ' ὅσον δεῖ.
Ἐπὶ πολλοῦς τεταγμένους.
Παρεβοήθουν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς.
Ἐπὶ ἀρετὴν ἐτράποντο.
Παρακαλοῦντες ἐπὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ Φίλιππον. Cf. § 287.
Ἐπὶ τὸ ἀροῦν ἔχειν βοῶς.
Cf. § 284, 1, also § 259, (c).

From (gen.), at (dat.), to (acc.) alongside of.

17. To receive gifts from the king.
A debt of gratitude in deposit with an honest man, is a noble treasure.
The unfortunate among us.
To win renown among men is, in your judgement, honourable.
Thus I laid my claim at your tribunal.
In Homer.
They dragged along the road.
They sent a herald to Thebes.
To pass by (skirt) Babylon.
The Hermes' statue by my ancestral home.
Beside them were the allies from Arcadia.

Δώρα παρὰ βασιλέως δέχεσθαι.
Καλὸς θεσαυρὸς παρ' ἄνδρὶ σπουδαῖοι χάρις ὀφειλομένη.
Οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν δυστυχοῦντες.
Παρὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εὐδοκιμεῖν παρ' ὑμῖν καλὸν.
Οὔτως ἐπεδικασάμην παρ' ὑμῖν.
Παρ' Ὀμήρῳ.
Εἶλκον παρὰ τὴν ὄδον.
Κήρυκα ἐπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς Θηβαίους.
Παρὰ τὴν Βασιλείαν παριέναι.
Ὁ Ἐρμῆς ὦ παρὰ τὴν πατρίῳς οἰκίαν.
This has been the object of my constant endeavour throughout the whole of this indictment.

Beyond hope.
Contrary to custom.
Besides this there is naught else.

Compared with animals in general, men's mode of life is divine.

So near destruction did he come.
Popular good will was much more on the side of Athens.

It is shown that misfortunes overtook him through his own fault. Cf. § 280, B. (c).

In violation of the truce.

18. From the direction of Nemea, τὸ πρὸς Νεμέας (Thuc. V. 59. 3). In Heaven's name! πρὸς θεῶν. No injustice either on the side of God or of men, ἄδικων οὐδέν οὔτε πρὸς θεῶν οὔτε πρὸς ἄνθρωπον (Thuc. I. 71. 5). (My) paternal grandfather, ὁ πρὸς πατέρα τάππος. It's not a whit less to your interest, πρὸς ὑμῶν ὀίχ Ἰάσσου τοῦτο.

N.B. Such idioms as "πρὸς πατήρος ἀποθανόν, slain by his father," and "πρὸς γυναικός ἑστι, it is in keeping with woman's character," though used by Dramatists are hardly found in Attic Prose.

The sea-fight was now no longer confined to the neighbourhood
of the barrier, οὐ πρὸς τῷ ξεύγματι ἐτι μόνος ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. Their minds are taken up with something else, πρὸς ἑτέρῳ τι νῦν γυμνὴν ἔχουσιν. To speak before the Th., λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς θεσμοδέτεις (Dem. 20. 98), usually παρά ( = in court); otherwise πρὸς and acc. To be engaged in some business, e.g. bent on embezzlement, γίγνεσθαι πρὸς τιν, πρὸς τῷ κλέμματι ὅν (in Ctes. 101). Besides (in addition to) them the Ἀεολιαν, πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰολῆς (cf. πρὸς τούτοις, in addition to these). Southward, northward, eastward, westward, τὸ πρὸς Νότου, τὸ πρὸς Βορρᾶν, τὸ πρὸς ἐσο, τὸ πρὸς ἔστεραν. The western gateway of the temple of Vulcan, τὰ προσπύλια τὰ πρὸς ἔστεραν τετραμμένα τοῦ Ἡφαιστείου. They were pressing forward towards the river Α., ἡπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀγάσιναρν ποταμῶν (Thuc.). They seceded from Athens to the Chalcidians, ἀπέστησαν Ἀθηναίου πρὸς Ἀλκιδέας. The reminder of the disaster, τὸ πρὸς τὰς ἀναμνήσεις τοῦ παθοῦς ἄγον. So vast a host thou didst lead against Troy, ὄχλαν τοσοῦτον ἐγγεγέφυρε πρὸς Ἰλιον. They made an assault on the ramparts of the Α., πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον. There will be a torch race towards evening, λαμπάς ἐσται πρὸς ἔστεραν. They proceeded to take counsel in view of the disaster that had befallen, ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τὴν γεγενημένην συμφοράν. Owing to (in view of) the immediate contention, much clamour arose, πρὸς τὴν παραντικά φιλονεκηκάν τολῆ βοή ἐγένετο. To the foregoing they made the following reply, ἐφέσαν πρὸς ταῦτα τάδε. And thus we probably have nothing to fear in regard to our relations with Heaven, καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὸ θείον οὕτως ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος οὐ φ φοβούμεθα. To have had a better training than others in point of oratory (or literature), πρὸς τοὺς λόγους ἀμείνω τῶν ἄλλων πεπαιδευθήσατε. They were more inclined to peace (cf. διακεκρίθην πρὸς), πρὸς τὴν εἰρήνην τὴν γυμνὴν μᾶλλον ἔλχον. To proclaim before the Hellenes, ἀναγινέον πρὸς τοὺς Ἐλλήνας. I proceeded to argue to myself, ἐλογιζόμην πρὸς ἐμαυτόν. Discourses composed with consummate art they judge by the standard of speeches on private contracts (lawsuits), λόγους πρὸς ὑπερβολὴν πεποιημένους σκοποῦσι πρὸς τοὺς ἄγονας τοὺς περὶ τῶν ἰδιῶν συμβολαίων (see § 91, p. 84). Philosophy trained us for life's work (cf. § 284. 1),
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

πρὸς τὰς πράξεις ἡμᾶς ἐπαιδεύεσθαι ἡ φιλοσοφία (aptitude, possibly purpose).

19. In the journey beneath the earth.
Retreat was no longer possible owing to the horsemen.
Pre dolore.
Out of zeal. Cf. § 280, 1 (b).
Owing to stress of present need it was inhabited.
Educated by a teacher. Cf. § 280, 1 (a).
Marching to the music of many flutes.
Those who perished beneath the citadel of Thebes.
The many parts of Hellas under barbarian rule.
The so-called Pelargic slope beneath the Acropolis.
At dawn, at nightfall.
About the time of the earthquake.
About the same time.

Ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ γῆς πορείᾳ.
Ὁ γὰρ ἦτο ὑποχωρεῖν οἷς τε ἤμεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππων.
Τῷ λύπης.
Τῷ προθυμίας, πρὸς αὐρατεῖ.
Τῷ τῆς παραχρήματος ἀνάγκης ἐξορκίσῃ. Thuc. II. 17. 2.
Τῷ διδασκάλου πεπαιδευμένος.
Τῷ αὐλητῶν πολλῶν χαροῦντες.
Οὶ ὑπὸ τῇ Καθμείᾳ τελευτησαντες. Isoc. 4. 55.
Πολλὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδος ὦντα ὑπὸ τῷ βαρβάρῳ.
Τὸ Πελαγικὸν καλούμενον τὸ ὑπὸ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Thuc. II. 17. 1.
Τῷ ὀρθρον, ὑπὸ νύκτα.
Τῷ τῶν σεισμῶν.

MISCELLANEOUS IDIOMS.

Caught in the act, ἐν’ αὐτοφόρῳ ἀλούν. On the fire = ἐπὶ πυρὸς. By the fire = ἐπὶ πυρί. In Ἀσχίν, I. 146 καθεύδοντος ἐκ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ should be translated "by the pyre," not "on," if the Homeric account, referred to by the orator, is to be followed. In II. XXIII. 60 and 231 Achilles sleeps on the ground, away from pyre.

The head gardener.
On one side woods barred the way . . . on the other precipices.

Ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ κήπου.
Τῇ μὲν δεξιά ἑίρην . . . κατὰ δὲ τὸ κρημνοὶ.

236
Constitutional kingship (i.e. with fixed prerogatives).

Next to them came the Elders.

On the return home (home-ward journey).

Thanks to (owing to) Kleon.
You bring stale news.

But for this or that.

As far as you are concerned.

As far as that goes.

As far as money is concerned.

Beyond one's deserts (strength, means).

At dawn.

Before dawn.

Every day.

At intervals of four stades (i.e. at every fifth stade).

Every third year (i.e. at intervals of two full years).

Groundless contempt.

Questionable help.

Excessive (undeserved) praise.

Unmerited success.

A reconnoitring party.

They went ahead to scout.

It is still possible to overtake him.

I conversed with him during my dinner.
They fought for the possession of the town.
The state (condition, circumstances) of the war.
Absorbed in self.

"Ὅλος ἐν τῷ λήμματι (totus in quaestu). Cf. ὅπως τῷ κλέμματι.

N.B. The following expressive of time-relation are worthy of special notice.

To take action early in spring and without delay.
The intervening time.
The intervening convention.
In the course of the speech.
Correction should be administered at the very time a mistake is made.
The interval between trial and death.
His contemporaries.
My contemporaries.
About the time of the first sleep.

"Ἄμα τῷ ἦρι καὶ μὴ εἰς ἀνα-βολὰς πρᾶττειν.
"Ὄ διὰ μέσου χρόνος.
"Η διὰ μέσου σύμβασις.
"Μεταξὺ λέγων.
"Νοσθετεῖν χρῆ μεταξὺ ἀμαρ-τάνοντας.

"Ὁ μεταξὺ τῆς δίκης καὶ τοῦ θανάτου χρόνος.
"Ὅ ἐπὶ ἔκεινον = οἱ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον.
"Ὅ ἐπὶ ἐμὸν = οἱ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ.
"Περὶ πρῶτον ὑπνοῦ.
THEORY OF
ADVANCED GREEK PROSE
COMPOSITION

WITH

DIGEST OF GREEK IDIOMS

PART II,
FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCES

BY
JOHN DONOVAN, S.J., M.A.

OXFORD
BASIL BLACKWELL
1922
PREFACE TO PART II

Though each chapter of this work constitutes an independent treatise which may be studied separately on its own merits, it will nevertheless be advisable for students who have already acquired some knowledge of Greek to begin by assimilating the general principles set forth in this second part. The application of these principles, as seen in Part I, will thus be better appreciated. Moreover, once thoroughly grasped, they will inevitably recur to the mind engaged in reading the great Greek classics, so that the art of idiomatic translation into English will benefit, if it is not thus spontaneously acquired.

The classification of these Fundamental Differences does not rest on a strictly logical basis, in so far as the divisions are not mutually exclusive. It is a question rather of various aspects of the same subject than of dissection into distinct component parts.

The author's thanks are due to Professor Phillimore of the University of Glasgow, who very kindly read the proofs not only of Part II, but of the whole of Part I, and who made some valuable suggestions which are incorporated in the work.
INTRODUCTION

CHARACTERISTIC DIFFERENCES BETWEEN GREEK AND ENGLISH

§ 291. Where the idiom of two languages coincides, the task of translation from one to the other presents little difficulty. The differences are the learner’s stumbling-block. When these are analysed, catalogued, and mastered, the work of translation becomes a pleasure.

These differences have been already tabulated and described both in this country and to a greater extent by German scholars. We shall divide them into two classes:

A. FUNDAMENTAL and all-pervading differences.
B. MINOR DIFFERENCES of no less importance than the former but of less comprehensive application.

§ 292. A. FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCES.

I. The Predominance of the Substantive in English as opposed to Greek Concreteness (Ch. 9, §§ 293-318).

II. Greek and Latin Realism, as opposed to the picturesque in modern language (Ch. 10, §§ 319-320).

III. Directness of the classics as opposed to our personification of abstract conceptions and the agency of inanimate things (Ch. 11, §§ 321-326).

IV. Precision of Greek and Latin (§§ 327-329 incl.).

V. Lucidity of Greek and Latin in contrast to the vagueness and allusiveness of modern diction (§§ 330-333).

VI. Figurative Diction more extensively used in modern than in ancient speech (Ch. 13, §§ 334-340).
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART II
FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER</th>
<th>i. PREDOMINANCE OF ENGLISH SUBSTANTIVE</th>
<th>ii. REALISM OF GREEK AND LATIN</th>
<th>iii. DIRECTNESS OF GREEK AND LATIN</th>
<th>iv. Precision of Greek and Latin</th>
<th>v. Lucidity of Greek and Latin</th>
<th>vi. Figurative Diction of Greek and Latin</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER IX

I. PREDOMINANCE OF ENGLISH SUBSTANTIVE

§ 293. The most striking contrast between the classical and modern European languages is to be found in the predominance of the substantive in the modern tongues. This characteristic difference is commonly propounded in the axiomatic statement: "Modern languages are abstract, the classical concrete." In English, as in French, there is a multitude of abstract terms altogether unknown in Greek and Latin. Not that they convey any shade of meaning which cannot be expressed in the classical languages. In passing into Greek and Latin they must be clothed in concrete forms. One obvious result of this well-established difference is this: the student who undertakes to translate from English into Greek must beware of attempting to render substantives by substantives. Indeed, the occurrence of an English abstract substantive should set him at once on his guard. He must know when and under what conditions a Greek abstract substantive will be admissible (vide §§ 86, 87); above all he must learn to pass quickly to the exact concrete equivalent of the English abstract substantive. This Greek Concrete Equivalent is of manifold variety.

§ 294. It may be:
1. An Adjective (neut. or masc. or fem.) (§§ 294-306).
2. A Participle (neut., masc., or fem.); in recto or in oblique (§§ 307-310).
3. The Article with infinitive, or with an adverb or preposition, or with a whole clause (§§ 311-315).
5. A Subordinate Clause, substantival, adjectival, or adverbial (§ 317).

This fifth subdivision is fully developed in Part I, Ch. 1, "Functions of Syntactical Formulae."
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

GREEK CONCRETE EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH ABSTRACT TERMS.

Greek Prose Composition becomes easy only when the student can pick, as it were, by intuition out of these many possible concrete equivalents of the English abstract noun, just the one that meets all exigencies of meaning and context.

§ 295. The Greeks possess some abstract terms, but by no means so numerous as in a modern language. Caution must be exercised in their use. Even when there occurs in Greek an exact equivalent to an English abstract substantive, it cannot be always employed. Thus, "to do an injustice to one's neighbour" would be in Greek τὸν πλησίον ἁμαρτάνειν; while "injustice is an evil" becomes κακῶς ἐστὶ. Of course it is evident that concrete names of concrete things will be retained in composition. There are very few examples of the use of a substantive in Greek where English employs an adjective, e.g. γέλοιος ἐστὶ, "it is ridiculous"; οὐχὶ ταῦτα ἀναπαυτικά; "is not this shameless?"; συγγενώμη ἐστίν, "it is pardonable" (see § 87).

The following pages will illustrate the almost endless variety of Greek concrete forms representative of an English Abstract Substantive.

1. ADJECTIVE.

VARIOUS GREEK ADJECTIVAL EQUIVALENTS OF THE ENGLISH ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVE.

§ 296. (1) THE NEUTER SINGULAR.

A distinctive feature of Greek is the use of the neuter adjective singular to convey ideas which to us are wholly abstract, and for which we have special substantives. This usage is most frequent in Thucydides, but is also found in Xenophon and the Attic Orators.

The following list does not profess to be exhaustive. It is sufficient to teach the student how to make use of this idiom.

Some of the following possess corresponding abstract forms, e.g. ἀκράδα, ἐνέλεια, φιλοτιμία, προμήθεια, κ.τ.λ. The limitations of their use are set forth in the chapter on the functions of the Substantive (Part I., Ch. 1, § 87):

THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION


§ 297. FURTHER EXAMPLES OF NeUT. SING. WITH PART OF CONTEXT:

To the best of one’s ability. Κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν. The ability of their opponents. Το τῶν ἐπαντών συμφέρουσα. In virtue of the alliance. Κατὰ τὸ συμμαχικόν. Owing to the natural tendency to barefulness as regards number of domestic forces. Διὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπων κομπόδιον ἐστὶ τὰ οἰκεια πλήθους. Thuc. V. 68. 2. The bother of preparation. Κατὰ τὸ ὀχλοδέσ γῆς παρασκευῆς. At variance on a question of border. Τῶν δ’ αὐτῶν αἵτιν. The cause of all these evils. Διαφέροντος ἔχει τὸ ἐπίχερι. His charms are conspicuous. Ἡ ἔστει τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀναίθεσιν. My conduct is not insolent. Ἑστι δὲ τοῦ πολλοῖς ἀναίθεσιν. The gods commend courage, but command counsel. Τὸ μὲν εὐφύετε βαλεῖν ὁ θεός τὸ δ’ εὐφύετε τιτάνει. No imputation can be cast on their courage. Ἀνεξέλεγκτον τὸ ἀνθρώπων ἐχοσίν.
Through the darkness.

Note the appalling daring of the incident.

Afraid of detection.

Out with this awful disaster!

Should a dispute arise between them.

Persons who have always loved ease.

The wicked element would not be plentiful.

Owing to their enmity to Athens.

They were reduced to dire extremities.

Owing to the inapprehensive frankness of your daily intercourse.

It is equally availing (or "It has the same force").

For the common good (best interests).

The unevenness of the ground.

To incur irreparable harm.

The honesty of your domestic policy.

Owing to isolation.

The instability of fortune.

We except the contingency of divine intervention.

In case justice and piety be trodden underfoot in matters great or small.

The majority of the citizens.

Seeing the might of his friends.

Misfortune is friendless.

Beyond the limits of moderation.
More or less of their number.
Sanguine in the midst of peril.
Owing to habitual quiet.
The pleasure of the moment.
The result proved to be the contrary in his case.
Peace brings freedom from risks.
The rule both human and divine that might is right.
The secrecy of the administration.
While congratulating them on their simplicity we do not envy their folly.
Simplicity and truth he identified with folly.
In factious spirit.
Its security and stability—the Phocians and Pylae—were betrayed by these fellows.
There is no such thing as permanency, stability, or unchangeableness in life.
It so happened that the suddenness of the attack threw them into confusion.
On the score of suspicion of us.
The terror inspired by Rome.
Contrasting the timidity of the latter with the daring of the former.

Πέραν τοῦ μετρίου.
"Ὅτι πλείον ἤν αὐτῶν ἢ ἔλασ-σον.
'Εν τῷ δεινῷ εὐθύπλεδε.
Διὰ τὸ σύνθεσις ἵσιεν.
Τὸ παραντικὰ ἵππο.
Τούπαντιον περιέστη αὐτῷ.
Τὸ δὲ ἄκινδυνων ἢ εἰρήνη παρέ-χει.
Τὸ ἀνθρώπευον καὶ τὸ θεῖον οὐ ἀν κρατῇ τις ἄρχειν.
Τὸ τῆς πολειτίας κρυπτῶν.
Μακαρίσαστε τὸ ἀπειρόκακον οὐ ζηλοῦμεν τὸ ἄφρον.
Τὸ δὲ ἄπλων καὶ τὸ ἄληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι.
Κατὰ τὸ στασιωτικῶν.
Τὸ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῆς καὶ τὸ βέβαιον προδόσωσαν Φωκέας καὶ Πόλας.
Οὐδὲν ὁ βιος οὗτος ἔχει τὸ στάσιμον οὐδὲ τὸ βέβαιον ἢ ἀμέταβλητον.
Συνέβη τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ καὶ ἔξαι-πίνης θοροβιζηθήναι αὐτοῦ.
Ἐπὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπόττω.
Τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων φοβηρόν.
Τὸ τοῖτον φοβηρόν πρὸς τὸ ἔκεινον βαρσαλεῖν λογιζό-μενον.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

With a view to uncertainties. 'Εκ το ἄμφιβολον.
The unseasonable is always disagreeable.

For want of perception (dullness).
Such is the power of zeal and good order.

§ 298. (2) Neuter Pronouns, like the Neuter Adjective, may also render an English abstract Substantive which disappears in Greek:

In such circumstances (or “on such an occasion”), ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε. Apart from these considerations (advantages, etc.), χωρὶς δὲ τούτων. He has stopped short at no degree (excess) of villainy, οὐδὲν ἔκλεέλοιπε μοχθηρίας. To narrate details in full, τὰ καθ’ ἐκαστα διεξέγειν. Ditto, ἔτερον τοιῷδεν. As much again (item), έτερον τοιῷδεν. For no ordinary duties, πρὸς οὐδὲν τῶν ἐγκυκλίων. The event will show, αὐτὸ δηλώσει (cf. τἀλα αὐτά σημαίει. The fact is, τὸ δ’ ἐστι ποι.

This idea should be present in the minds of all.
He has gone such lengths of folly, shamelessness, imprudence, etc.

It is not one or two causes that have reduced our affairs to this pass (state).

Matters will come to this pass or “reach this pitch.”
Our present embarrassing situation.

Mr. So-and-So brought this and that indictment against Mr. So-and-So.

There is something in what you say.
The very thing!

He made the following statement (remark).

Δεί τούτο ἐν τῇ γνώμῃ ἁπάντων παρεστάναι. 
Εἰς τούτο ἁνοίας, ἁναισχυντιας, ἁνανειας ἠλθεν.
Οὐ παρ’ ἐν οὐδὲ δύο εἰς τούτο τὰ πράγματα ἀδίκεια. (For pará and acc. = “because of,” see § 280 B. (c) and § 290, 17, ad finem.)

Εἰς τούτο ἦξει τὰ πράγματα.
Εἰς τούτο προήκουτα τὰ πράγματα.
Ὁ δείω τοῦ δείω τὸν δείω εἰσήγγειλε.
Λέγεις τι. (Cf. οὐδὲν λέγεις.)
Αὐτὸ τούτο.
'Ελεξε τοιάδε (τόδε).

244
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They were in this state of mind.

This is the real value of these reports.

Observe also the use of neuter pronouns to mark position:

This side, τὸ ἐπὶ τῶν. The other side, τὸ ἐπὶ θατέρων. He rose and went to the other side of the room, ἀνέστη εἰς τὸν πέντεμα τοῦ οἰκήματος.

§ 299. Our sketch of the value and utility of the Greek Neuter Adjective to render English Substantives would be incomplete unless the student’s attention be called to its appropriateness for rendering Collective Nouns.

The latter concrete in το, and only abstract in their mode of expression:

Thus, “the Greek world,” “the non-Hellenic world,” are τὸ Ἐλληνικῶν and τὸ βαρβαρικῶν. The Clubs, τὸ ἑταιρεῖα. The Dorians, τὸ Δωρικῶν. The Navy, τὸ ναυτικῶν. Pirates, τὸ λιθησικῶν. The world of letters, τὸ σοφόν. The heavy-armed soldiery, τὸ ὅπλεικὸν. The cavalry, τὸ ἵππεικον. The varlike population (persons capable of bearing arms), τὸ μάχημα. The sixth part in which were the old men and youths, τὸ ἕκτο μέρος ἐν ὕ τὸ προσβύτερον καὶ τὸ νεώτερον ἥν.

§ 300. A few concrete words are also expressed by means of the neuter adjective:

The invisible creation, τὸ ἄδοτον (cf. τὰ ὄρατά). The treaty clause “and to his descendants,” τὸ “καὶ τοῖς ἐγγόνοις.” The Commonwealth, τὸ κοινόν. On raised ground on the other side of the river, ἐπὶ μετεώρῳ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. Soldier’s pension, τὸ ἐκταστικὸν. The opposite side, τὸ ἄπειρος, τὸ πέραν στὸ κατάκτηκον. Neighbouring territory, τὸ ὅμορον. The word “Man,” τὸ “ἄνθρωπος.” To give battle on the level ground, ἐν τῷ ὅμαλῳ τῷ μάχημα πολείσθαι.

§ 301. Though this is not the place to deal formally with prepositional phrases, it may not be amiss to call the student’s attention to the facility of rendering phrases in which occurs the word “style,” “fashion,” “manner,” by means of a neuter adjective and preposition (see also §§ 138, 139):

Novelists, οἱ ἐπὶ τὸ μυθιστορεῖ. In romantic style, ἐπὶ τὸ μυθιστός. In rather persuasive words, ἐπὶ τὸ πιθανότερον. To make an appeal to mercy, ἐπὶ τὸ ἐλεεινότερον λέγειν. For the
worse (better), ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον (ἐπὶ τὸ ἀμείνον). To exaggerate (exaggerated praise), ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον κοσμεῖν. Milder method of government, ἐπὶ τὸ ἐπιεικόστερον τὰ πράγματα ἱδοίησαι. In witty style, ἐπὶ τὸ γελαοῦτερον. Impartial judges, κριτὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱσου. In open handed manner, ἀπὸ φανεροῦ εἰς ἀπὸ τοῦ προβανοῦ. Spontaneously, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ἀφ’ ἑαυτοῦ. Undisguisedly, ἐκ τοῦ προδήλου (cf. αἱ ἐκ τὸ φανερὸν αἰτίαι = openly avowed motives). Some had short notice, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἐξ ἀληθείᾳ ἔγινετο ἡ ἀργελία. The crossing was effected in a short time, ἐκ βραχύος ἡ διαβάσεις ἔγινετο. They were at a loss to conjecture what was going on, ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἦσαν εἰκάζεται τὸ μηχανέμενον. He is all right; in safety; at ease, ἐν καλῇ ἔστι, ἐν ἁσφαλεί, ἐν εὔμαρεί. Herodot. [Cf. εἰ ἁκαρεί (χρόνος).] He was secure against subjection, ἐν ἁσφαλεί ἐν τοῦ μὴ αὐτὸς ὑποχέριος γενόμεθα [cf. ἐν εὐφυλάκτῃ δ’ ἔστι (Herc. Fur. 201)].


Many English abstract substantives, if qualified by an adjective, will be best rendered in Greek by the neuter plural of the corresponding adjective, the English abstract noun being suppressed [see also § 111 (d)].

Examples.

Not over-skilled in useless accomplishments.

Τὰ ἄχρεια οὐκ ἔγιναν σωντοῖ.

We must make friends or enemies in each case according to circumstances.

Πρὸς ἑκαστα δὲ δὲν ὁ φίλου γενέσθαι ἢ ἔχθρων μετὰ καιροῦ.

If we throw away our present chance.

Ἐὰν τὰ παρόντα προώμεθα.

To trust the surest conclusions of your judgement.

Τὴν γνώμην τοῖς βεβαιοῖς πιστεύσαι.

On tolerable conditions.

Ἐπὶ μετρίους (see § 290, ἐπὶ).

The contrast will appear more glaring.

Παρ’ ἀληθείᾳ γὰρ ἔσται φανερωτερα (see § 290, 17 αὖ ἀνεμ.).

We shall incur the greatest disgrace.

Πάντων αἰσχυστα πεισόμεθα.

Were not their aims and actions directed to the same end?

Ὅχι ταύτα μᾶλλον ἠσπουδακότες ταύτα (πάντες) ἐπραξαν;

The cause of all these evils.

Πάντων δ’ αὐτῶν αἰτίων.
The highest honours were showered on him.

From personal interest.

The highest interests.

Having greater interests at stake.

To advance the public interests (funds).

We are assembled with no definite issue to solve.

To form a different opinion on the same matters.

To advocate the most politic measures.

To maintain a contrary opinion.

With many omissions I shall summarize the chief points.

The advocate of a sounder policy.

A more disgraceful performance it would be difficult to find.

I wish to make the following reflections.

To face the risk with inadequate resources.

Its resources are greater in every respect.

She renounced her rights.

The present state of affairs is fraught with much difficulty and perplexity.

They made these statements on their own responsibility and without the authorisation of the Assembly.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Men who make friendly statements.
They discussed the matter from both sides.
To put up with one’s present situation.
They have a general congeniality of tastes.
They undertake bootless tasks.
To compare great things with small.
I pass by many other topics I could mention.
Such proceedings (conduct, etc.).

§ 303. The Neuter Plural Adjective may directly also represent an English Substantive:

He thought to gain one or other of two advantages, φητο δυοί ἀγαθοὺς τοῦ ἑτέρου τευχεῖσθαι. Capital, τὰ ἐσόμα (τὰ ἀρχαῖον). Customs, τὰ νόμιμα. From end to end, εὐς ἑσχάτων εἰς ἑσχάτα. To do injustice, ἀδίκα δίκαι. With a view to private interests, πρὸς τὰ θεών διάφορα. The interests at stake being of such importance, τηλεκούσων ἄνω τῶν διαφόρων. To avoid minutiae, ἃ μὴ καθ’ ἑκαστα λέγω. Straightforward remarks none the less suspicious, τὰ ἀπ’ ἐπειδῆς λεγόμενα μηδὲν ἀνυποτύπτερα. Rights, τὰ δίκαια. To be arbiters of others’ rights, τὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐρακεῖσθεν δίκαια. You shall know more from the sequel, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιλογίων μᾶλλον ἐσέσθε. Bid him tell the truth, κλέωνον ἀδύν τάληθι εἰπέω.

§ 304. The Neuter Plural Adjective sometimes refers to concrete things, e.g.:

Immediately after the urban Dionysiac festival, ἐκ Διονυσίων εὔθες τῶν ἀστικῶν (cf. τὰ θεσμοφορία, etc.). The high ground, τὰ μετέπερον, but μετέωροι περιέπτυξαν = I met them on the high seas. The magisterial offices and council, τὰ ἰρέχεια καὶ τὰ βουλευτῆρια. To give pledges, πιστὰ δοῦναι. Itinerary sacrifices, τὰ διαβατήρια (θυεῖν). To distribute as show-money, θεωρικά διανέμειν (see also § 111).
(4) Greek Adjective (fem. and masc.) the equivalent of an English Substantive.

§ 305. (a) A few Greek feminine adjectives are used as substantives, the words γῆ (χώρα), μοῖρα, ὁδός, χεῖρ, ψῆφος being suppressed, e.g.:


Most names of Sciences are formed in the same way, e.g.:

ἡ ἀριθμητική, ἡ μουσική, ἡ χρηματιστική, etc.

§ 306. (b) The masculine and feminine plural of any suitable Greek adjective may be used with article to denote a Class of Persons (see § 309, and Part I., Ch. 6, § 199).

The English Substantival appendage: "people," "persons," "men," "women," etc., is suppressed in Greek:

THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION


2. PARTICIPLE.

The Participle in various ways serves to render our English Abstract Substantive.

§ 307. (1) The GREEK NEUTER SINGULAR PARTICIPLE with article is often the equivalent of an English abstract noun.

Everyone seeks his own advantage. 'Εν' ὁν τὸ λυσιτελοῦν αὐτοῖς ἐκαστοὶ χωροῦσιν (cf. αὐτοὶ ἐκαστοὶ) ἐφ’ ὁ λυσιτελεῖ αὐτοῖς.

The amount. Τὸ ἀλκινοῦμενον οὐ τὸ γεννύμενον.

The amount due. Τὸ ἐπιβάλλον.

According to custom. Κατὰ τὸ εἰσοθός.

Established custom. Τὸ καθεστηκός.

Unfounded contempt (i.e. without foundation). Ἡ μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄντος καταφράνησις.

The dead of night. Τὸ ἡσύχαζον τῆς νυκτὸς.

Owing to sheer devotion to philosophy. Κατὰ τὸ πάντων τεφιλοσοφηκός.

Future expediency. Τὸ ἐὰ τὸ μέλλου καλὸς ἔχον.

Utility. Τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ λυσιτελοῦν = τὸ ὀφέλημα.

Let a brief exposition suffice. Ἀρκεῖτο ψυχής δεδηλώμενον.

The future and the present. Τὸ μέλλον καὶ τὸ παρόν.

Men in the freshness of their prime. Τὸ ἀκέραιον καὶ ἀκμαζον ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ.

The additional injunction. Τὸ προσπευτεταγμένον. Συμπολευτικόν ἡ ἡ.

At nightfall. Τὸ γεγονός.

The occurrence. Κατὰ τὸ σφόδρα δεδώς.

Owing to extreme panic. Ἡχοθυμένον τι οὐ διαπεπονημένον τι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

The plan.

For want of practice.

Propriety.
We have squandered (our money) to no purpose.

Reality.
The result.

This was the only substantial result which I remember alleged by many.

Thanks to mental remissness (or unsettled state of mind).

Cheapjack feares.

Cf. “Got up regardless of expense.”

We combine good taste with economy.

§ 308. (2) The Neuter Plural Participle with article is the normal equivalent of some English substantives. Further, many of our abstract ideas, the adequate expression of which demands two words, i.e. substantive and qualifying adjective, may be rendered in Greek by the participle (or adjective, vide supra); such generic words as “advantages,” “exploits,” “events,” etc., being suppressed.

Advantages.
Existing advantages.
Initial advantages.
Capital.

My political career.
Under the circumstances.
The visible creation.

To βεβαιλευμένον or το βουλευόμενον.
'Εν το μή μελετώντα (i.e. διὰ το μή μελετάν). See § 213.
Το πρέπον.
Εις οὐδεν δέον (τα χρήματα) ἀνηλώκαμεν.
Το διν.
Το ἐκβάνοι το ἐκβησάμενον.
Μόνον δὲ τούτο ἐχεριδί έκβαν μέμνημαι προφερόμενον ὑπὸ πολλῶν.
'Εν τό ἀνεμένοι τῆς γνώμης.
Vide § 214.
Εις εὐτέλειαν κεκαλλωτισμένα.
Πρὸς ἀπάνην κεκαλλωτισμένον.
Φιλοκαλουμέν μετ’ εὐτελείας.

Τα συμφέροντα.
Τα ὑπάρχοντα.
Τα εξ αρχῆς ὑπάρξαντα.
Τα ὑπάρχοντα = τα ἐπομα: principal = το κεφάλαιον, τα ἀρχαῖα.
Τα ἐμοί πεπολιτευμένα.
'Εκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ορ ἐνώντων.
Τα ὁρώμενα.

251
The decision.

Designs (formed).
He summoned them to the different duties of the day.
I shrink from mentioning the deeds of daring just done.

Past events.

After the event.

I shall rest my proof on the evidence of facts.
Exploits achieved by many others.
Former traditional exploits, rarely realised in fact.

Our vantage ground.

Instructions.
Your instructions as expressed in the decrees.
Losses incurred by lethargy.
Matters demanding forethought and precaution.

My opinion is this.

The orders.
I congratulate the Rhodians on the proceedings.

Possibilities.

Probabilities.

Profits.

The fair proposals of adversaries.
Existing regulations.  
The remarks.  
Orders, commands.  
Though the personal results 
to me are uncertain.  
The temple's customary rites.  
The statements of those days 
were quite different from 
those of to-day.  
The glory of their recent 
toils.  
Unrealities and impossibili-
ties.  
§ 309. (3) The Participles with Article, in the plural, mascu-
line, or feminine, serves to denote a class of persons; in the 
singular it marks an individual or type.  
His agents.  
His agent and confidant in the 
whole matter.  
Aggressors.  
The author of this witticism.  
The author of the better 
measure.  
The author of the deed.  
The author of advice, the best 
on all grounds of justice.  
The author of the proposed 
attempt.  
The authorities.  
Counsellors and political 
clients, you would have 
come to better decision.  
Grabbers (profiteers).  
The guilty.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

His own hirelings.
The innocent.
Liti_igants (also “claimants”).
For want of a leader.
Lovers.
The man whose proposal is rejected.
The successful man.

A man with a reputation for consummate bravery.
Public men.
The men in power.
Men of substance.
Men of the same party as these.
The men who for momentary popularity have ruined our best interests.
Men of too little education to despise the laws.
Men of revolutionary proclivities.
Masters of the situation.
Ranging himself in the ranks of those who mistrust Philip.
Models of clay figures.
The party of Pausanias.
Their Athenian partisans.
Permanent partisans of the Empire.
Their partisans.

Oί παρ’ ἑαυτοῦ μισθαρμοῦντες.
Oί μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντες.
Oί ἀμφισβητοῦντες.
’Αστορία τοῦ ἕργουμανον.
Oί ἐρωτήτες.
’Ο μῆ τυχων γρώμης.

’Ο τυχῶν οἱ ὁ κατορθῶν, but ὁ τυχῶν used merely as a substantive = “the man in the street.”

’Ἀνὴρ δύσις ἄριστος εἶναι.

Oί πολιτευόμενοι.
Oί προεστῶτες = οὶ ἐν τέλει.
Oί τας ὁλισὶς ἔχοντες.
Oί ταύτα τούτοις φρονοῦντες.

Οί τῆς παρ’ ἑμέραν χάριτος τὰ μέγιστα τῆς πολιτείας ἀπολακότες.
’Αμαθεστοῦρ τῶν νόμων τῆς ἀπεργύας παιδευόμενοι.
Oί νεωτερισεῖοντες, οἱ νεωτερισμὸν ἑρωτίζεσθαι οἱ νεωτέρον τι ἐγχερδοῦντες.
Τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιστατοῦντες.

Τάξις ἀντὶν εἶναι τῶν ἀπιστοῦντων Φιλίππων.

Oί πλάττοντες πηλίνους.
Oί τὰ Παυσανίου φρονοῦντες.
Oί αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμπράσσοντες.
Oί αἱ ποτὲ τὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐσπουδακότες.
Oί τὰ ἐκεῖνοι ἔλομενοι οἱ φρονοῦντες.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Greek patriots.
[Cf. use of τις with participle:
A person in a state of despair.
A person in a state of excitement.
Hungry persons.
The persons present.
Educated persons.
People in civil war.
The armed population.
Professionals (as opposed to laymen).
The promoter and author of this measure.
The rebels.
Refugees from their town.
The speakers.
Your statesmen of headstrong measures.
A genuine student of reality.
Students.
Pupils. (Distinguish between φοιτητής, ἀκροατής, μαθητής.)
Fellow students.
Stragglers.
Traitors.
Well-drilled troops.
Political turncoats (weathercocks).
A victim of injustice.
Victims of an outrage.
Women in Parliament.

Οἱ τὰ ἄμελον περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα φρονοῦντες.
'Ανοψεονυμένοι τις.
Κεκινημένοι τις.
Οἱ πεισόντες.
Οἱ παραγενόμενοι.
Οἱ παταιδευμένοι.
Οἱ νοσοῦντες εἰν αὐτοῖς = στασιάζοντες.
Οἱ τὰ ὀπλα φέροντες.
Οἱ ἔπαινοι τε (οἱ ἱδιώται).

'Ὁ ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ γράφων.
Οἱ ἀφεστῶτες.
Οἱ παρ' ἐκείνων φυγόντες. Cf.
oi Φωκεών φυγάδες.
Οἱ λέγοντες, οἱ παρώντες.
Οἱ ἱσταμώς πολιτευόμενοι παρ' ὑμῖν.
'Ὁ ὁς ἄληθος τοῖς οὕσι τὴν διάνοιαν ἔχων.
Οἱ ξητοῦντες = οἱ ξητητικοὶ.
Οἱ φοιτῶντες παρὰ τῶν Ση.
(= φοιτηταί, see § 162.)
Οἱ συμφοιτῶντες.
Οἱ διεσταρμένοι, διεσκεδάσμενοι οὐ ὑπερηκότες.
Οἱ προδόται = οἱ προδόται.
Εὖ τε καὶ ἄκριβος τὰ πολέμα ἐπασκούμενοι.
Οἱ αὐτομολοῦντες ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ.
'O δικα παθῶν ᾧ εὖ παθῶν = recipient of a benefit.
Οἱ ἄπρεποι τε πάσχοντες.
Ἀτ έκκλησιαζόντωσι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

§ 310. N.B. The Participle without Article becomes in a variety of ways a substitute for an English substantive. See Functions of the Participle, Part I., §§ 202-215 passim, and § 216 sqq.

Out of goodwill or in insolent triumph, εἰτε εἴνοια εἰτε συνχαίρου. Without unanimity, μὴ τὰ αὐτὰ γνωρίζετε. By the same complacency, τῷ αὐτῷ χαριζόμενος. He will not brook contradiction, οὐκ ἀνέχεται τὸν ἄλλη λέγοντος.

3. ARTICLE WITH INFINITIVE, ETC.

A very common equivalent of the English Abstract Noun is the Article with (1) Infinitive, (2) Genitive, (3) Adverb, (4) Prepositional phrase, (5) a Clause (subst., adj., or adverbial).

§ 311. (1) Τὸ with Infinitive is almost always the equivalent of an English substantive. Recourse must be had to it especially to render abstract verbal conceptions not having substantive form in Greek, and wherever the other equivalents are inappropriate. Vide § 264 sqq.

Good administration.
He will find the voluntary accomplishment of duty serviceable.

Banking.
Afraid of bringing disgrace on their former exploits.
It rescued him from further domination of regents.

I deem exhortation out of place.
The fact of its being a regular combat.
Failure.
The feeling of reluctance for such duties.
Fellowship in crime.
The utter impossibility of their ever coming. Mutual jealousies.

Τὸ εὖ διοικεῖν τὴν πόλιν.
Εὑρίσκει λυσιτελοῦν τὸ ἐκόντας τοιεῶ τὰ δέοντα.
Τὸ τραπεζητεύειν.
"Ορροδοῦντες τὸ τὰ πρὸ τοῦ κατωρθωμένα κατασχύνειν.
"Εσώθε τὸ μῆπος ὑπ’ ἐπιτρόπως εἶναι (cf. ὑπὸ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι).
Τὸ προτρέψαι οὐχὶ καλῶς ἔχειν ἵπποιμα.
Τὸ ἐκ παρατάξεως τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι.
Τὸ σφαλῆμα οὐ τὸ μὴ τυχεῖν.
Τὸ πρὸς τὰ τοιαύτα ἁκνηρῶς διακέισθαι.
Τὸ κοινὴ τι παρανομῆσαι.
Τὸ μῆπος ἂν ἐλθεῖν αὐτούς.
Τὸ ἀλλήλως φθόνως.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Life.
Inclined to luxury.
Inexperience in misfortune.
Having as security for his own safety the popularity of his measures with you, he is bold without risk.
Mutual quarrels.
Recourse to such surpassing knavery.
Owing to their permanent residence in the country.

Rule by written law is ridiculous (childish).
Besides the service it renders for home wars, it is actually indispensable.
Success.

The task of finding a successor.

An original utterance.
In proof of ultimate victory in the war.
He encountered rough weather on the (coasting) voyage.
I should incur the shameful charge of vulgarity and chicanery.
Practical wisdom (good sense).
The work of carrying on the war.

§ 312. (2) Article with Genitive, elliptical or otherwise:
To utilize these home surpluses to gain advantages abroad.

Το ζήρ.
Κατοκώχιμος πρὸς τὸ τρυφάν.
'Η ἀλήθεια τοῦ κακοπραγεῖν.
"Εχον ἐνέχυρον τῆς αὐτοῦ σωτηρίας τὸ πρῶς χάριν ἔμη λέγειν, ἄσφαλῶς θρα-σίς ἔστιν.
Τὸ ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐρίξειν.
Τὸ τοσαῦτα περιουσία χρη-σάσθαι πονηρίας.
Διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διαπάσταθαι οὐ τὴν διάιτην ποιεῖσθαι.
Τὸ κατὰ γράμματα ἄρχειν ἕλιθιν.
Καὶ ἄνει τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς οἰ-κείους πολέμους συμφέρειν, καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἔστιν.
Τὸ εὖ πράττειν, τὸ εὐτυχεῖν, οὐ τὸ πράττειν κατὰ νόον.
Τὸ τῶν ἐπεγενησόμενον εὐρέων (τῶν διαδεξόμενον = τῶν διά-δοχον).
Τὸ καινοτόμον τὶ λέγειν.
Εἰς ἀπόδοξιν τοῦ περιέσσεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου.
Δινόδον ἐν τῷ παραπλέοντι ἐχειμάσθη.
Τὴν αἰσχύνην ἄν ὄφλομι τοῦ φορτικὰ καὶ δικαίωτα λέγειν.
Τὸ εὖ φρονεῖν.
Τὸ τῶν πόλεμον ποιεῖται, οὐ καὶ ἐκπονεῖν.
Ταῖς περιουσίαις τοῖς οἰκον ταῖται ἀφορμαὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐξω τῶν ἀγαθῶν χρήσθαι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

To keep a firm grip on the affairs of the allies. 

One’s neighbours’ affairs, τὰ τῶν πελάς. To administer State affairs, τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν. Mind your own business, Σὺ μὲν τὰ σαυτοῦ πράττε. Climatic conditions (the weather), τὰ τοῦ ἄφρος. The dictum (tale, story, prophecy) of Ἀσκιλὺς, τὸ τοῦ Λευχῦλου. The duties (functions) of a magistrate, τὰ τοῦ δράχυτος. The element of chance, τὸ τῆς τύχης. He was acquainted with the ins and outs of the fraud, τὰ τῆς ἀπάτης ἠδεί. The laws and constitution, τὰ τῶν νόμων καὶ τῆς πολιτείας. The principles of science, τὰ τῆς ἐπιστήμης. Relations on the mother’s (father’s) side, οἱ πατρὸς μητρὸς (πατρός). The saying of Demosthenes comes true, γίγνεται τὸ τοῦ Δημοσθένους.

§ 313. (3) ARTICLE WITH ADVERB (cf. § 134):

He was zealous in despatch of current business. Τὰ ἐμπρόκειται δεὶ προθύμως ἔπραττε σὲ τὰ ἐν ποσὶ τὰ προφερόμενα πράγματα.

To propose a middle course. Τὰ μεταξὺ λέγειν.

The dead, οἱ ἐκεῖ = οἱ κεκμηκότες. The foundations, τὰ κάτωθεν = τὰ θεμέλια. Men of those days, οἱ τότε. Moderns, οἱ νῦν [cf. § 134 (c)]. Near neighbours, οἱ ἐγρήγοροι οἱ ἀποθεῖν. The outside wall of which was under guard, ὧν τὰ ἐξωθεῖν ἐπηρεῖτο. The present and future, τὸ τὲ παραντικά τὸ τ’ ἐπείνα. Persons at a distance, οἱ ἀποθεῖν. The seaboard population, οἱ κάτω οἱ ἀνοί. Posterity, οἱ ἐπείνα. In the enjoyment of their own privileges, τὰ αὐτῶν νεμόμενοι. The situation inside, τὰ ἔνδον. The situation outside, τὰ ἔξω (see also §§ 134 and 117).

N.B. Observe the following adverbs:

Formerly, τὸ πρῶτον or τὸ πρὸ τοῦ. From a distance, ἐκ τοῦ πάροδου. Henceforth, τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα, τὸ δ’ ἐντεῦθεν. Thenceforth, ἐπείνα. As far as possible, τὸ γ’ ἐφ’ ἐαυτοῦ or ἐφ’ ἐαυτῶν.

§ 314. (4) ARTICLE WITH PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE:

The authorities, οἱ ἐν τελείᾳ or οἱ ἐν τοῦ πράγματι. He settled the affairs of Mytilene, τὰ περὶ Μυτιλήνης καθίσατο. His companions, οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ. His contemporaries, οἱ κατ’ ἐκείνου or ὑπ’ ἐκείνου (cf. οἱ κατ’ Ἀμασι). The King’s courtiers, οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα. The followers of Plato, οἱ ἀμφὶ (or περὶ) τῶν Πλάτωνα. The head gardener, ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ κήπου. History prior to Pelops, τὰ πρὸ τοῦ Πέλοπος. The inhabitants of the place, οἱ ταύτῃ or οἱ περὶ ἐκείνου τῶν τόπων = οἱ ἐπιχώροι. Everyday
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

matters, τὰ ἐν ποσί. Naval matters, τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς. North, south, east, west, τὸ πρὸς Βορρᾶ, Νότον, ἔσω, ἔστεραν. Daily needs, τὰ καθ’ ἡμέραν. A comfortable supply for daily needs, ἡ συστολία τοῦ καθ’ ἡμέραν. Daily routine, τὰ καθ’ ἡμέραν. His relations with the citizens, τὰ πρὸς τῶν πολίτων. The seaboard, τὰ παρὰ διάλογας. This is the story of Amasis, ταῦτα τὰ περὶ Ἀμασίου. This part of my story, about Rhegium, is a digression, ταῦτα τὰ περὶ Ρ. τοῦ λόγου παρασκήνης γέγονεν. None of your sort, οὐ τῶν κατὰ σε. Naval tactics, τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς.

§ 315. (5) Article with a Clause:

The question of my rescue.
A rallying point.
The essence (philosophical term).
The line of defence to adopt.
More difficult to suggest a policy.
It is in our power to deliberate on the question of peace or war.
The whole object of the (naval) expedition is already lost.
On the question of the kind of hearing you should give me.
In the course of your deliberations not on the policy of making peace or not, but on the nature of the peace to be made.
These are also my sentiments, but we need to add the saving clause "provided the other side be ready to do aright" (or "with the reserve that . . .").

Το πῶς σωθῶ.
Το πρὸς δ’ τι χρή στήναι.
Το τί ἤν εἶναι. Aristotle.
Το πῶς χρή ἀπολογεῖσθαι. (προβαλέσθαι.)
Το τί χρή ποιεῖν συμβουλεύοιμαι χαλεπότερον.
Ἔφ’ ἡμῖν ἔστι τὸ συμβουλεύσαι τότερον εἰρήνην ἄγειν ἢ πολεμεῖν δει.
Προσπόλωλε τὸ ἐφ’ δ’ ἄν ἕκπλεώμεν.
Περὶ τοῦ πῶς ἄκοινεν ὑμᾶς ἐμοῦ δεί.
Βουλευομένων ὑμῶν οὐ περὶ τοῦ εἰ ποιητέον εἰρήνην ἢ μὴ, ἀλλὰ περὶ τοῦ πολίον τινά.
Κάμοι ταῦτα δοκεῖ, προσδείσθαι δ’ ἐτι τοῦ τὰ δικαια ποιεῖν ἑθελόντων τῶν ἑτέρων.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He held it foolish, when he wanted anything done, to give the order after the fashion of certain gentlemen in their own homes, "fetch some water."
The clause "and with their descendants."

'Ἡλίθιον δὲ καὶ τοῦτ’ ἐδόκει εἶναι αὐτῷ τὸ ὅποτε τι βούλωστο πραγμάτως ὀδύν προστάτευς ὁσπερ ἐν ὁλιγε ἐνοι ξεσπόταν προστάτουσιν Ἰτω τις ἐφ’ ὕδωρ.
Τὸ καὶ τοῖς ἐγγόνοις.

4. VERB.

§ 316. Very frequently the English Substantive will altogether disappear to reappear in Greek in the concrete form, wholly or partially, of a verb. The conspicuous feature of Greek is the predominance of the verb.

Take my advice.
According to agreement.

'Ἐμοί πείθεσθε.
"Ὡσπερ ἐσπείσαντο (ὁμολογοῦ-
σαν).

To make a sudden and un-
expected attack.

Προσβάλλειν ἔξοπανοις οὔ προσδεχομένων.

"Εγνω λούσασθαι.

He made up his mind to have a bath.

Τούτων τῶν τρόπων αὐτοῖς προσεβέρετο.
Πολυπραγμονῷ ὀτε περιεργάζο-
μαι, πολλά πράττω.

"Καὶ οἱ μηθὲν ἐγκαλεῖν ἔχουντες αὐτοῖς.

Even those who had no charge
to make against them.

Μετ’ ἀνοίας φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι
βραχύτης γρόμης.

"Μὴ πείσας βλα τις χρῆται.

Narrowness of mind is the
wonted companion of folly.

Οὐκ ἐπίστευσας αὐτοῖς.

Failing conciliation there re-
mains force.

"Οσοὶ ἄμεινον ἑξείργασται ἢ γῆ.

They placed no confidence in
themselves.

Οὖτ’ ἡσύχηται οὔθ’ ὁμολόγη-
ται.

The better the cultivation of
the land.

Κακῶς ἔχετο οὐ ἄδημονεὶ.
Εἶτα εὐτύχησαν.

Their second effort succeeded.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Their elation at our defeats will occasion more revolts.

He gave evidence in favour of his brother at the latter's trial.

He met with failure in the examination.

Before the expiration of the year.

My present failure.

My present fate.

This is no effectual hindrance.

They are his hirelings.

We shall proceed to hostilities against you.

I am an idler.

He deemed it a matter of importance.

Their inactivity continued.

Even if they had no intention of remaining, under those circumstances.

They made a circuitous journey.

I am at leisure.

His is not a pretty lie.

Unhappy is his lot.

This is the meaning of our arrest (and indictment).

Just now this is the meaning of these messages.

Mankind is by nature prone to sin.

My opinion is so diametrically opposed to that of others.
They laid a plot against the king.

He took up his position on high ground on the other side of the river.

He took precautions against a surprise.

This is his predicament.

Nothing in my opinion has made more revolutionary strides towards progress than the science of war.

But it is common property.

Get to close quarters with all speed.

This was the result of the affair.

Whilst he had suffered no loss and was in good repute.

Now I am quite in the same state of mind (just so).

My present success.

Such is his success.

The superficiality of his work is manifest.

Adding the boastful utterance that . . .

With which is bound the weal or woe of every people.

5. ENGLISH SUBSTANTIVE RENDERED BY SUBORDINATE CLAUSE.

§ 317. The English abstract Substantive may appear in Greek in the form of a subordinate clause, substantival, adjectival, or adverbial.

This principle is fully illustrated in almost all lists of examples set forth in the treatise on Syntactical Formulae, Part I., Chapter I.
6. VARIOUS CONCRETE EQUIVALENTS OF THE ENGLISH SUBSTANTIVE IN COMBINATION.

§ 318. So far we have considered separately each of the several concrete forms the English abstract substantive assumes in passing into Greek. It is, however, impossible to realize the importance of the principle just analysed unless the effects be studied in the complex sentence as a whole.

Many of the elements reviewed in detail may occur in one sentence. Hence it becomes necessary to present examples where several of the foregoing equivalents occur at once.

Excessive punning is a characteristic feature of the poetical compositions of the hopelessly insane.

Was it not natural that the scene of worship, combined with military exercises and the practice of obedience, should also be the scene of the brightest hopes?

When their conduct towards certain people was deemed harsh,

He will not be unmindful of the best interests of those who have his interests most at heart.

There are inconveniences again from being governed by fixed laws, which must always bear hard on some particular cases.

They upbraided him for his indulgence in most shameful flatteries.

In this pacific and triumphant career certain critical moments may be mentioned.

He asserted the predominance of the intellect in analytical production.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

It is not everyone who can foretell the issues of political action.

In accordance with the treaty stipulation that a vote of the majority of the allies be binding on all.

If there is evidence that you entertain the sentiments to which you give expression.

This is the scene of his noblest exploits.

It is a difficult task to seize the property of men on the watch (on their guard).

In his opinion individuals with whom the commander was thought to be acquainted were more eager to be observed engaged in some honourable pursuit, and more zealous to refrain from any disgraceful action.

He wished to be the friend of men of greatest influence, so as not to pay the penalty of his injustice.

The shortest way to the accomplishment of his desires was, he thought, by perjury, lies, and deceit.

A detailed account would be a task involving more leisure.

They must not be deprived of access to the Demos nor of speaking in their turn.

They want to throw the blame of future untoward incidents on men who mean to offer you the best advice.

Οὐ τοῦ τιχώντος ἔστι (προειδόντα) προλέγειν ὅτι ἄποβήσεται τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν πολίτευμένων πεπραγμένα.

Εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς κούριον εἶναι ὅτι ἂν τὸ πληθὺς τῶν νομιμάχων ψήφιση τι.

'Εάν καὶ φρουρῷ φαίνῃ δόσας εἰ ἔν γεῖ σήμες.

'Ενστάθη πέτρακται τὰ κάλλιστα αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα.

Χαλεπόν τὰ τῶν φυλαττόμενός λαβεῖν.

'Εδώκον δ' αὐτῷ όι γυγρόσκευται δοκεῖτο υπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος καὶ τοῦ καλῶν τι ποιοῦντες ὧρασθαι μᾶλλον ἐρέγονται καὶ τὸ αἰσχρόν τι ποιεῖν μᾶλλον προῦποιμίσθαι ἀπέχεσθαι.

Φίλος ἐβολέστο εἰναι τοῖς μέγυσται δυναμένοις ἵνα ἄδικος μη ἐδολή δικήν.

'Et η τὸ κατερμαζόθαι δῶν ἐπιθυμοθα συνταγματάθῃ ὑπὸ ὧρον δῶν εἶναι διὰ τῶν ἐπιορκεῖν τι καὶ πευδοῦσθαι καὶ ἔξαθαι.

Σχελής δ' ἂν ἔδω μακρότρασα ἔργον τὰ καθ' ἐκκαθα διηγεῖσθαι.

Οὕτῳ υφαινόοθαι δεῖ τὸ προσελθεῖν τῷ δήμῳ καὶ λόγου τυχεῖν.

Τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν ἀποκαταστατόνων δυσχερῶν τοῖς ὑπὲρ ὅμῶν τὰ βέλτιστα λέγειν ὁμομενώς ἀναθείναι βουλεύονται.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They pay sharp attention to orders at the conference.

They call their veracity in question.

Concerning the King he gathered that on the whole he is a good man, but he fails to attend to most of his business, committing it to unworthy favourites, and that he often shows disregard of necessary matters, thanks to his excessive love of hunting.

I gave such scrupulously careful attention to affairs that nothing was wanting of all possible means for the State's growth and progress.

Is there a probability that such will be the outcome of our education?

The very object for which, as he thought, he felt the need of friends was to win their co-operation; and so on his part, he would spare no pains to lend his heartiest co-operation to his friends' aspirations, as these came within his ken.

Lest you confront me with the charge of being deemed to give utterance to platitudes, true no doubt, but too antiquated.

The long-drawn popularity of the mellifluous and polished poetry of Tennyson.

Ἐν τῷ ἔχεω τὰ παραγγελ- λόμενα ὀξεῖος δέχονται.

Ἤροινται τὸ μὴ ἀληθεύειν ἐκεῖνοι (vide § 271).

Περὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ἠκούσαν ὅτι τάλλα χρυστός ὁστὶ, φίλοις δὲ μοιχηροῖς ἑπιτρέ- πον τὰ πλείστα παρορθωτίκαις ἀμελεί τῶν ἀναγ- καίων διὰ τὸ λίαν φιλόθηρος εἶναι.

Οὕτως ὅσιος καὶ καλὸς ἐπε- μελήθην τῶν πραγμάτων ὅστε μηδέν ἐκλείπετεν ἐξ ὃν οἶον τι χρὴ αὐξηθήμαι καὶ πρὸς εὔδαιμον ἐπιδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν. Iosoc. III. 32.

Ἄρ' εἰκὸς τοιοῦτος ἐκβή- σεθαι τοὺς υἱῆς ἡμῶν παι- δευμένους; Vide § 330, Lucidity.

Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὕτε οὖν αὐτὸς έσκα φίλους φέτο δεισθαί, ὅπως συνάργουσε ἔγοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειράτο σύνεργος τοὺς φίλους κρά- τιστος εἶναι τοῦτον ὅτι ἐκαστόν αἰσθάνοιτο ὅπιστι- μούντα.

Μή μοι παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαντήσῃ τὸ δοκεῖ μὲν ἀληθῆ λέγειν ἀρχαία ἐκαὶ λίαν ὅμολο- γουμένα.

Τὰ τοῦ Εὐρипίδου μελεῦσαι καὶ πεπονημένα παρέχων ἤδονή διὰ πλείστου.
CHAPTER X

II. REALISM

§ 319. A people's civilization is mirrored in their language. The more complex the civilization, the greater also is the complexity of the language. The social, political, and commercial life of Greece and Rome was not so highly developed as that of modern European nations. Accordingly the habits of thought and modes of expression of those nations are more simple, more matter of fact, and more objective than is the case with us. For want of a better term we say that Greek and Latin are more realistic than English. Our language, like the cultured speech of Europe, abounds in picturesque forms of expression for very commonplace realities; it possesses many *embedded metaphors* that have altogether lost their figurative character; it has *ornate modes of diction* for incidents that would seem very plain and matter of fact to Greek and Roman eyes. If literally translated such expressions would convey no meaning whatsoever in Greek and Latin. Hence in passing from English into Greek and Latin these *expressions* must be stripped of their European dress; what is mere ornament must disappear, and the *underlying facts* must be stated plainly and clearly just as they are. Thus the sentence, "Cains displayed the greatest valour," is stated more simply in Greek, 'Ἀνήρ ἄριστος ἐγένετο οἷς μᾶλα ἀνδρείοι μετὰ (ἐπεδείκτῳ) παρέσχεν. "He took no end of trouble" becomes Πολλὰ ἐπόνησε οὖν ὅ τι οὖς ἔφασεν. In dealing with English phraseology of this kind we need above all to remember the motto, "Disregard the words, translate the ideas." We must go to the kernel of facts and state them plainly.

Again, English has much that is *peculiar* to itself—almost insular. Such idiomatic expressions must be rendered by their exact counterpart in Greek. Just as English proverbs cannot be translated literally, but must be rendered by the corresponding Greek proverb, so expressions that are peculiarly English call for the exact Greek turning. "How do you do?" will be rendered by Πῶς ἔχεις; "This suits me down to the ground," "Εστι μοι τούτο περὶ πόδα. "It was owing to you that all this
came about,” Διά σε πάντα ταύτης ἐγένετο. “You will do so to your cost,” Κλαίων δράσεις ταύτα.

It may be noticed here that many idiomatic differences arise from the use of English prepositions, which are often different in Greek or altogether disappear—e.g.: “He died of fever,” Πνευμάτω σπέθανεν. “I must make this additional observation,” Ἐρείπω τοῦτω λεκέδων.

§ 320. A similar warning to attend to sense rather than to the words becomes necessary in dealing with elliptical expressions, in which English abounds: “None of your sort,” Οὐ τῶν κατὰ σε. “I do not mean men of your type,” Οὐ τούς οίων σου ἀνθρώπους λέγω. “I shall send to fetch him,” Πέμψω τούς ἐπάξιντας αὐτῶν.

This principle of Realism, of looking to sense rather than words, of getting at the facts and stating them accurately, of divesting the idea of its picturesque English garb, of finding out the exact Greek counterpart of phraseology peculiarly English, will be illustrated by the following collection of examples mostly drawn from the Greek classics.

It will be noticed that examples similar to most of those to follow have been already explained on other grounds, either in Part I., or in Ch. 9, Part II. The reason of this is that this principle of Realism is only an aspect or broad characteristic of the ancient languages. It constitutes a generic rather than a specific difference. It is, however, a useful standpoint of comparison, and enables one to group together a wide range of valuable idioms. Principles already expounded will be seen to underlie much of this collection. For instance, the student cannot fail to meet further illustrations of the Protean variety in the changes necessitated by Greek concreteness, the English substantive appearing in Greek as verb or adjective, and the English adjective often metamorphosed into a Greek verb.

A.

§ 320. Once (twice, etc.) a year. Απαξ (δἰς . . .) τοῦ ἑυναυτοῦ or “Απαξ (δἰς . . .) καθ’ ἑκαστον ἕπος.

To say nothing of the disgrace we should incur if we made any abatement. Χορίς τῆς περιστάσεως ἄν ἡμᾶς αἰσχύνης εἰ καθυφείμεθα τι τῶν πραγμάτων (subst. to verb).

To have one’s wits about one. Αὐτοῦ γέμνεσθαι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He was evidently quite beside himself.

About thirty in number.

To be brought to absolute ruin.

He maintains absolute silence.

I was within an ace of destruction.

Samos which went within an ace of (missed by a hair’s breadth) wrestling the Athenian naval supremacy.

I have headache, toothache, sore eyes.

I can only repeat the account current.

I shall add something of my own views.

In addition you owe a debt of gratitude.

I think the situation admits of amendment.

He rejected his friend’s advice to remain passive.

When Solon went to Sardis he is said to have been affected much as a person born in an inland country is affected, when he first gets sight of the sea.

This story agrees with the foregoing.

He was an earnest advocate of the truce.

On the first alarms.

To fare alike.

Your minds are alienated from business.

Παντελῶς ἐξιστάμενος αὐτῶν καταψαυχῆς ἦν.

Τριάκοντα μάλιστα.

Κάκιστα διατριβῆναι (subst. to verb).

Κομμὸς σιγῶν διατελεῖ.

Παρ’ ὅλην ἡλθον (ὅλην ἐδέσσα) ἀπολέεθαι.

Σάμος ἢ παρ’ ἐλάχιστον ἢ ἢ ἡθε τὸ Ἀθηναῖον κράτος τῆς θαλάσσης ἀφελέθαι.

’Αλγό τὴν κεφαλῆν, τοὺς ὀδόντας, κάμων τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς.

Ὅκ ἔχω πλῆν τὰ λεγόμενα λέγειν.

Προσέσται καὶ τι τῆς ἐμῆς γρώμης (to add = προσ-θείναι).

Χάριν προσοφέιλετε.

Οἶμαι ἐπανορθηθῇ ἂν τὰ πράγματα.

Πειθόντος τοῦ φίλου ὡς τε ἡμυχάζειν οὖκ ἤθελε.

’Ελθὼν εἰς Σάρδεις ὁ Σόλων τοιαῦτα πεπονθέναι λέγεται ὡσπερ ἂν εἰ τις ἄνω γεγονὼς τῆς θάλασσας τὸ πρῶτον ὀρφή. Vide § 118.

Σὺ μὴ πετῇς τούτοις ὄδε ὁ λόγος.

Προνθυμήθη τὴν σύμβασιν.

’Απὸ τῶν πρῶτων θρόβων.

Τῶν αὐτῶν τυχαίων οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ πάσχειν.

’Αφεστήκατε ταῖς γρώμαις τῶν πραγμάτων. Vide Ch. XI.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

One must make allowance for human error.
Let us be allowed to run this risk.
Megara was almost taken.
They almost wholly destroyed the town.
Choose one of two alternatives.

Our only alternative to flight is death.

Walking is one thing, riding another.

Invective apart.

God’s honour is a thing apart.

With inadequate appreciation of music.

The following are my reasons for the assertion.

Having attained to such aggrandisement.

They resolved to make the attempt.

Attitudinisng.
Attitudinisng like a juggler.
He was the author of the wrong.
Whoever was the author of the cajolery.
The most veracious authors.

On what shall we fall back?
He went back on his word.
Were he to back out at all from his former statements.
To make bad worse.

Συγγρώμη (οι ἐπιτέων) ἄμαρτειν ἀνθρώπους.
Περὶ μὲν τούτου ἡμῖν ἄφεσθω (ἐξέστω) κυνυνεύσεσθαι.
Μέγαρα ἐκλώ παρὰ μικρὸν.
Τὴν πόλιν παρὰ μικρὸν παντελῶς διέφθειραν.

Ἐλοὶ βάτερον.

Ἐὰν μὴ φύγωμεν οὐδεμιὰ σωτηρία τοῦ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν.
Vide § 91.

Χωρὶς τὸ βαδίζειν καὶ ἐλαύνειν ἵππον.

Λυιδορίας χωρίς.

Χωρὶς ὑ τιμὴ θεῶν.

Παρ’ ἐλαττον τὸν δέοντος ἡγησάμενοι τὰ μουσικῆς.

Τάδε επιλεγόμενος λέγω.

Τοσαύτην εἰληφώς ἐπίδοσιν οὐ τοσοῦτον αὑτηθεῖς.

Ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἐπιχειρητέα.

Σχηματιζόμενος.

Τερατεύμενος τῷ σχῆματι.

Ἔσκεινος ἢν ὁ ὑδικήσας.

Ὅστις ἢν ὁ παραπέθανον.

Τῶν συγγραφῶν οἱ ἀφευ-δέστατοι.

B.

Ποί ἀναδύμεθα;

Ἑπανεχώρει τὰ εἰρημένα.

.El δὲ ὅνων κακτρέωτό τι τοῦ ἐμπροσθέν λόγου.

Πλέον βάτερον ποιεῖν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He was turned out bag and baggage.
They sank, clothes and all.
The ship was lost, crew and all.

When the accounts are balanced,
Bankrupt bankers.

Bankrupt.
Be that as it may.
Let one hear this in mind.
Let none of you think.
What will become of him?
He died before the accomplishment of his task.
He bade him be off.

They had the best of it in the engagement.
Beyond due bounds.
Beyond description.

Beyond deserts.
Small blame to them . . .

He ruined himself to boot.
It boots us nothing.
Your words are borrowed from a stranger.

They brand discretion with the insulting name of cowardice.
At the break-up of the conference.

He bungled the dates.
I am clear of this business.

Δύο και πλοίοι ἔξεπέσαν.
Δύο και ματιώς κατέδυσαν.
Δύο άνδρας ἦν ναύς ἀπώλετο.
'Επειδὴ ἦν λογισμός συγκεφαλαιωθῇ.
Οἱ ἀνεσκευασμένοι τῶν τραπεζίτων.
'Απειρηκώς χρήμασιν.
'Εστώ ός ἐστίν.
Παραστήτω δὲ τινι καὶ τόδε.
Παραστή δὲ μηδενὶ ύμων.
Τί γεννήσαται ἐκεῖνοι ἃποθανοῦν.
'Επὶ ἀπράκτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ ἐφθασεν ἀποθανὼν.
'Εκποδῶν ἀπαλλάττεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν.
Οὐκ ἔλαστον εἴχον ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ.

Πέρα τοῦ μετρίου.
Μαίζω ἢ όσ τῷ λόγῳ τις ἄν εἴποι . . .
'Τπέρ την ἀξίαν. Cf. §§ 102-3.
Συγγρώμη εἰ . . . ον άνεπίθεσθαν εἰ . . .
Προσαπώλεσθαι καὶ ἑαυτῶν.
Οὔδεν ἡμῖν λυσιτελεῖ.
Οὔδεν ἐκ σαυτῆς λέγεις.

Σαυφροσύνην ἀνανδρίαν καλοῦσι καὶ προνηλακίζουσιν. Hendiadys, vide § 126.
Διαλυόμενοι ἐκ τῶν λόγων.

Μετέφερε τοῦς χρόνους.
'Ἐξω τούτων πόδα ἔχοι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

It is my business (duty, etc.) to attend to these matters.

Nicias got his bill carried.
Nicias' proposal carried the day.
As is really the case.
He converted his real estate into cash.
Cast in a suit.

To cast into a state of despondency.
To cast into a state of greater despondency.
Men in our circumstances (plight) are past fear.

Under circumstances which rendered it difficult to formulate a policy.
Our present (condition) circumstances are fraught with much difficulty and perplexity.
This circumstance is an advantage to the enemy.
A circumstance which favours the guilty (wrong-doers).
Their only chance was to run away.

Their only chance is to combine against us in a common war.

I am the defendant in a capital charge.
I fear they may combine to make war on us.

'Εμών ἵστη τούτων ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι.
C.

Ψήφισμα νικά ὁ Νικίας.
'Βείκησε ἦ τοῦ Νικίου γνώμη.

"Ωσπέρ οὖν καὶ ἔχει. Vide § 182 sqq.
Οὗσιαν φανέραν ἐξηργύρωσεν.

Δίκην ὄφλων. Cf. αἰσχύνην ὄφλισκάνων.
Εἰς ἀδύμαν τρέπειν οὐ καταστήσαι. Cf. § 169.
'Αθυμοτέρους ποιεῖσθαι. Cf § 151.
Τοῖς ταύτα ἡμῖν πάσχουσι φόβον ἐμποιεῖν ἀδύνατον. Cf. § 188.

"Ὁ τι χρή ποιεῖν οὐ ρᾴδιον ὃν εἰπεῖν. Cf. § 240.'

Τὰ παρόντα πολλὴν ὑσικολίαν καὶ ταραχὴν ἔχει. Cf. § 170.

Πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων τοῦ τ' ἔστιν. Vide § 292, πρός.
"Ο πρὸς τῶν ἡδικηκότων μᾶλλον ἐστί.
Οὕτω μόνον ἄν ἱσώθησαι εἰ ἀπαδράστες φλὸντο. Cf. § 50 (a).

'Εὰν κοινὸν ἔφη ἡμᾶς τῶν πόλεμου ἀγάμησι οὕτω μόνον περιγενήσωσι. Cf. § 50 (a).
Θεατοῦ δίκην φείγω.

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ κοινὸν ἔφη ἡμᾶς ἀγάμησι τῶν πόλεμου.

271
In combination they are irresistible.
He combines grace with tact.
The prophecy will come true.
At the will of the first-comer to seize.
We compared them to drones.
His conduct was open to suspicion of collusion with the enemy.
He has introduced confusion into the affairs of Greece.
They possess a general congeniality of tastes.
The importation by sea of supplies in co-operation with Athens.
Why do you keep shilly-shallying?
Each of the others was content to...
To be content with the existing state of things.
When compared the contrast will appear more glaring.
His deeds did not correspond with his words.

To sell at cost price.
As the course of events showed.
He had the courage to despise the observation.
As the contest is a critical one.
Those who are curious to know.
He is looking daggers.
I date his hostilities from that day.
If the dead have a sense of gratitude.
Another decision was reached.
Drawn up 23 deep.
Everything depends on you.
Everything depends on the ships.
It was on the ships the fortune of Greece depended.
He traces his descent from the gods.
C. said he deserved such punishment and gloated over it.
He used to strike whoever deserved it.
He said that D. had designs against the country.
This was his strongest desire.

We have here an illustration of the truth of Sophocles' dictum.
To make a short digression.

Their numbers were not diminished during the entire siege.
You hissed him off the stage and drove him out, yet he despised you in his rejection (discomfiture).

'Oξύ βλέπει. Aristoph.
'Aπό ταυτής τῆς ήμερας ἔγωγ' αὐτόν πολεμεῖν ὁρίζομαι.
Εἰ τις ἄστ' ἐκεῖ χάρις.

Μετεγνώσθη.
'Ἐπὶ ἀσπίδας τρεῖς καὶ εἴκοσι ταχθέντες.
'Ἐπὶ σοὶ τὰ πάντ' ἀνάκειται (ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔστιν).
Πάντ' ἀνάκειται ἐς τὰς ναῦς.

'Ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἔγενετο. See also § 290, 5.
Τὸ γένος ἐς θεον ἀναφέρει.

Τὸν δὲ ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι ταῦτα παθῶν ἐφι καὶ ἐπέχαιρεν. Vide § 116.
'Ἑπταεῖν ἄν τὸν ἑπτήδειον.

Τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐφ' τῶν Δ.
Καὶ τούτ' ἦν ὁ μάλιστ' ἐγέρχετο. Vide Part III. on Predication, §§ 420-431.
Τὰ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους γίνεται.

'Εκτροπήν συνελόντι ποιήσασ-θαι.
Οὐκ ἐξάττουσι διεπολάρκουν.
Vide on Predication, Part III., § 420 sqq.
'Εξεστρίττετε καὶ εξεβάλλετε, ὡμῶν δ' ὑπερεώρα ἐκπέσων.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

We shall incur the direst disgrace.

They were less disposed to come to terms with Athens.

You are more favourably disposed to Philip's supporters than to your own.

I am favourably disposed towards Athens.

At a distance of 20 stades.

The hope (plan) to frighten us at a safe distance.

Strong at a distance.

They were driven out.

I deem it the duty of a just citizen.

Πάντων αἰσχιστὰ πεισόμεθα.
See § 105.

"Ηπτον ἐίχον τὴν γρώμην ὡστε Ἀθηναίοις συμβαίνειν.

"Ἡδίων πρὸς τῶν ὑπὲρ Φιλίππων λέγοντας ἔχετε ἢ πρὸς τῶν ὑπὲρ ὕμων αὐτῶν. Vide Static Verbs, § 182.

Φιλικός (ἐυνοικός) ἕχω (ἐκ-κειμα) πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Cf. § 182 sqq.

Εἶκοσι ἄπέκοιτα σταδίους.

Τὸ ἐκφραθῆσαι ἡμᾶς ἀκινδύνων ἀποθεῖ.

'Εκ πολλῶν ἔρνετε ἄλκην.

'Εξανέστησαν (from country, home), ἐξέπεσαν (from civic status, senate, etc.).

Δικαίου πολίτου κρίνω. Vide § 92.

Early in the morning.

For selfish ends.

They are making an end of them.

He held no end of private interviews with Ph.

They are engaged in gathering in the harvest.

In order that you may be engaged in trying these men, instead of in warding off Philip's attack, and that they may pose as prosecutors, instead of paying the penalty of their doings.

It did not even enter my head.

Πρὸ φοι πρὸ τῆς ἠμέρας.

Πλεονεξίας ἐνεκα.

'Εκπολεμῶν ποιεῖται αὐτῶν.

'Ἰδίᾳ ἐνυπαχάνων οὔτ' ὑποῦν ἐπάνωπετο Φιλίππῳ.

'Εν καρπῷ γυγκομμῷ εἰσι.

"Ἰνα τούτους κρίνητις μη Φιλίππων ἀμφιθεί, καὶ καταγγέ-ροσιν αὐτοῦ μή δέσαν δῶσιν ὅν ποιοῦσιν.

Οὐδ' ἐς ἐπίνοιαν ἣλθον, οὐ οὐδ' εἰσῆλθε μοι. Cf. οὐδενός εἰσῆλθε μοι φθονεῖν. Dem. 23, 188.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Let it not so much as even enter any of your heads.
Though equal in numbers to their adversaries only a few turned up.
An even combat.
I congratulate the Rhodians on the events.
Ignorance of everyday matters.
They made no exception.
Having exhausted this argument.
To allow anyone who likes to express an opinion.
In these express words he expressed astonishment at...
There is nothing extraordinary in what you say.
They fancied that nothing could save them from the direst extremities of suffering.

With what face?
He had not the face to contradict.

With such interests at stake he had not the face to lie.

Not fair in fact as in profession.

After the failure of his enterprise.
The enterprise was a failure and they returned home.

Μηδ' ἐσ ἐπίνοιαν ἔλθῃ μηδενὶ υἱόων.
"Οντες πληθεὶς ἰσοπαλεῖς τοῖς ἑναντίοις οὐ παρεγένοντο ὅτι μὴ ὀλίγοι.
Μάχη ἀγχώμαλος οὐ ἰσόροπος.
'Ῥοδίοις συγχαίρω τῶν γεγενημένων.
Τὸ τὰ ἐν ποσίν ἀργοεῖν.
'Ἐξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα.
Τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ πλείστῳ χρησάμενος.
Προθείναι τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀποφήμασθαι τὴν γνώμην.
Τοῖς ρήμασιν οὕτως ἀντικρὺς θαναμάζειν ἐφὶ εἰ...%
Οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τρόπου λέγειν. Cf. ἀπὸ σκοποῦ, beside the mark.

'Ενώμιξον οὐδεμίαν εἶλαι σωτηρίαν τοῦ μή παθεῖν τὰ δεινώτατα. Χεν.

F.

Πῶς βλέπων;
'Ἀντεισπέν οὐκ ἔτόλμα.

Τηλικοῦτων δυνῶν αὐτῷ τῶν διαφόρων οὐκ ἔτόλμα ψεύσαθαι.

Οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἰσον ὅσπερ τῷ δικαιώματι ἔστιν οὐ λόγῳ μὲν ἔργῳ δ᾽ οὖκ ἰσον ἔστιν.

Δημαρτησάτος αὐτῷ οἰς ἐπεχείρησεν.

"Ἀπρακτοῖς οἴκαδε ἐπανήλθον.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

They are faithful in adhering to their oaths.

To fare alike.

For you it is fatal to hesitate.

From father to son in succession.

Feigning to be angry.

She fell and broke her head.

They died on the field of battle.

It is for the umpire to decide.

Insignificant for an expedition sent out by the whole of Greece.

For a Rhodopis.

Eloquent for a Lacedemonian.

Had it not been for the Laced., but for H., but for this or that.

He was set free for a heavy ransom.

For all that, may he come soon.

Methinks he was not for nothing in it.

Owing their strength to force of circumstances.

To forgive and forget. (To let bygones be bygones.)

It is not foreign (alien) to his interests.

He is friendly to him.

They fritter away men’s rights in compliments.

Πιστῶς ἐμένουσι τοὺς ὀρκοὺς.

Τῶν αὐτῶν τυχεῖ. Ἅπαυξον ἀπολεῖ.

Πᾶς παρὰ πατρὸς ἐκδεχόμενος.

Προσποιούμενος ὄργην.

Συνετρίβη (κατέαγης) τῆς κεφαλῆς καταπεσοῦσα.

Μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον.

Τοῦ διαίτητοῦ (βραβείου) ἔστιν κρίνειν.

Οὐκ ἀξιοχρέω ὡς ἀπὸ πάσης τῆς Ἐλλάδος κοινῆ πεμπτομενοῦ.

Ὡς εἶναι Ὁρόστην. Ηροδ. τ. Χ. Ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος δεύον λέγειν.

Εἰ μὴ διὰ Λακεδαιμονίου, εἰ μὴ διὰ Ἡγησιπποῦ, εἰ μὴ διὰ τὸ καὶ τό. Ἱσ. § 285, 1.

Ἐλεύθηρη χρημάτων μεγάλων.

'ΑΛΛ' ἐξεκοτο τοῦθε γ' ἔνεκα ἐν τάχει (κατὰ τάχος).

Οἶμαι τι κάθειν μέλον.

Διὰ καιροὺς τινας ἵσχύοντες.

Μὴ μνησικαίειν.

Οὐ τῶν ἐκείνων συμφέροντον ἀφέστηκε. Ἱσ. Ἀλλότριον.

Οἰκεῖος ἐχει αὐτῷ. Ἱσ. § 182.

Καταχαρίζονται τὰ δίκαια. Ἱσ. καταπολεμεύοντες, καταμισθοφορεῖν, etc.
To make a general levy. (For tax and tribute see τέλος and φόρος.)

The following was the general habit of his life.

After displaying general superiority over all.

At the first glance you realize who is the bribed speaker.

He says goodbye to truth.

He wishes them joy (bids farewell).

Do not lay hands on him.

Should this happen to me.

It is hard to find (colloquially, "a job").

I have learnt it by heart and know it by heart.

Without any human help.

One could not help seeing.

He cannot help himself.

It is honourable (dangerous, glorious).

To make an honourable treaty of peace.

They abandoned me in the hour of greatest need.

He is now more humble-minded.
TREATING WITH CONTEMPT THE IDEA OF A ROMAN ATTACK ON HIMSELF.

YOU PROBABLY WILL NOT TURN OUT IMPARTIAL.

THEY CONSIDERED IT A MATTER OF GREAT IMPORTANCE.

THE REST WOULD PERHAPS GO ON IMPROVING ONE BY ONE.

NOBODY WOULD BE MORE INCONSISTENT THAN HE.

I ADMIRE THE CONSISTENCY OF HIS POLICY.

IT WAS INCONSISTENT WITH HIS DIGNITY.

TO DO INCONSIDERABLE DAMAGE.

IF OUR WORDS SEEM SOMEWHAT INCREDIBLE TO SOME.

THEY WITHDREW WITH AN INDECISIVE VICTORY.

WE BEAR SUCH ODIOUS TAUNTS WITH INDIFFERENCE.

YOU ARE QUITE INDOLENT.

UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF BRIBERY.

POSSESSING GREAT INFLUENCE WITH THE KING.

ANY PERSON OF INFLUENTIAL POSITION.

HIS ACHIEVEMENTS WERE INFERIOR TO HIS POWER.

TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE CONDITION OF BOTH SIDES.

HE INTRODUCED MANY INNOVATIONS IN SOME PLACES.

IN ANSWER TO MY ENQUIRIES THEY TOLD ME THE STORY OF HELEN WAS AS FOLLOWS.

ΚΑΤΑΦΡΟΥΣΑΣ ΜΗ ἐφ’ ἐαυτῶν ἴναι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

ΜΗ οὐ κοινῶ ἀποβῆτε.

ΜΕΓΑ ἐργον ἠγούντο.

ΚΑΙ τὰλλ’ ἵσως καθ’ ἐν ἄει βελτιων ἐχοι.

ἘΝΑΝΤΙΩΤΕΡΟΣ ΑΥΤΟΣ ΑΥΤΟῦ οὐδὲίς ἀν γένοιτο. ΒΙΔΕ § 91 sub voc.

ἈΓΑΜΑΙ ΑΥΤΟῦ τὸ ἄει τὰ αὐτὰ συμβούλευεν.

Ἀνδρός τηλεούτου οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν, οὐ τηλεούτῳ αἰσχρόν.

Οὐκ ἄξια λόγου βλάπτειν.

Ἐὰν τιμὴ ἀπιστῶτερος πέπτωκε ὁ λόγος.

Ἀτέλει τῇ νίκῃ ἀπεχώρησαν.

Εὐχερῶς τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνείδη φέρομεν.

ΠΑΝΤΕΛῶΣ ἄργος ἔχετε (cf. § 182).

ΔῶΡΟΙΝ ΠΕΙΣΘΕΙΣ.

ΜΕΓΑ δυνάμενος (ἰσχύων) παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.

"Ος ἂν ἄξιωματι προῆχῃ (perf. οὗ προέχων).

Τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδεία (ἐλάττω) ἑπταξε (cf. § 90).

Πυθαίανειας τὰ καθ’ ἐκατέρως ὄντα (cf. § 290, κατά).

ΠΟΛΛ’ ἐσθ’ ὅπῃ ἐνεώχωσεν.

ἸΣΤΟΡΟΥΘΙ ΜΟI ἔληγον τὰ περὶ Ἐλένης γενέσθαι ὁδε. 

278
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

My inquiry proves the facts to be as stated.
He insists (lays stress) on the letter of the law.
Instead of waiting (cf. §§ 145, 240).
At his instigation.
This was his interpretation of this affair—viz. that they must . . .
To introduce a measure.
To vote.

To put to the vote.
I shall come with or without an invitation.
An inward struggle (cf. § 82).
If they are left out of the convention (isolated).

J and K.
Had you not at this juncture been deceived.
You will force him to keep to his own country.
My present speech is in keeping with the one I then made.
Obedience is in keeping with good citizenship.

L.
After the lapse of three years. Late into the night.
You will make me a laughing-stock to your cost. Or “You will suffer for making a laughing-stock of me.”

Persons who lay out their advantages in safe investments.
Our leadership of the people.  "Ἡ προστασία ἡμῶν τοῦ πλήθους.

He is fond of reading lessons to his friends (cf. § 159 sqq.).  "Τοις φίλους σωφρονίζειν φιλεῖ, οὐ σωφρονιστής γίγνεται τοῖς φίλοις.

To lie in wait for his own opportunity.  "Εφόρμευν τοῖς ἕαντοι καιροῖς.

Another will sit down and lie in wait for the good things.  "Τοῖς δὲ ἁγαθοῖς ἐφεδρεύον ἐτερος καθεδεῖται.

This is no contest of words, but a question of life or death.  "Δόγμα γὰρ οὐ νῦν ἐστὶν ὧν ἄλλα τῆς ψυχῆς σέρι.

This we regard in the light of a good thing.  "Ἐν ἁγαθοῦ μοίρα τοῦτ’ ἐστιν.

We make light of . . .  "Ἐν οὐδεμίᾳ μοίρᾳ ποιουμέθα.

We make much of . . .  "Ἐν μεγάλῃ μοίρᾳ ἀγόμεν.

Whoso makes light of this matter.  "Τοῦθ’ ὅτω παρ’ οὐδέν ἐστιν.

They made light of the information.  "Πυθανόμενοι ἐν ὀλγορίᾳ ἐπισυνάτο.

Not only with our lips but in our lives.  "Ὄ λόγῳ μόνον ἄλλα καὶ ἄργῳ.

Whose names I am loth to mention before you.  "Ὅδε ἐγὼ νῦν ὅκνον πρὸς ὑμᾶς ὀνομάζω.

Things in general were looking bright.  "Καὶ τάλλα προϊχώρει ἐς ἑλπίδας.

He looks like a king.  "Ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς ἰδεῖν.

It would take too long to record.  "Μακρὸς ἄν εἰς ὁ λόγος.

It would take too long to relate in detail.  "Εἰς ἀπειρὸν ἐκπεπείται μήκος ὁ λόγος.

To cut a long story short.  "Ἀμήχασον δὲ μὴ ἐργον ἄν εἰς.

Lose no time in so doing.  "Μήρια (πολλὰ) ἄν εἰς λέγειν.

"Ἅν μὴ μακροβιοῦσ."  "Ἀνώσαντες ἥπατε ὡς ἀράσαθε φθάσαντες.

280
He is a lost man, they think, and justly.

He wished us good luck on our journey.

Good luck!

He made as if he knew.

Your carelessness does not make itself felt at once in every case of neglect.

He has the magnanimity to respect a fallen foe.

They perished en masse.

The Argives en masse, men, women, and slaves.

Matters on which we still pride ourselves.

What do you mean by such insinuations?

This word means . . . in Greek.

Any of you who have been to Pherae understand my meaning.

To take precautionary measures in advance.

According to the methods of ancient warfare.

About the middle of the ensuing summer.

To propose a middle course.

To avoid minutiae.

Δικαίως ἄπολολέναι κρίνεται.

Πορεύεσθαι ἵπτ' ἀγαθοῦ δαίμονος ἠμᾶς ἐκέλευε.

'Αγαθή τύχη.

'Εσχηματίζετο όσ εἰδός.

Οὐκ ἔφι ἐκάστῳ τῶν ἀμελομένων ή μαστών ποτει τὴν αἰσθησιν εἰθέως.

Οὕτω μεγαλογρόμον (Xen.) [megaloγρομος (Plato)] ὡστε τὸν πεπτωκότα ἐχθρὸν αἰ- δείσθαι.

Παντοῦδε ἄπωλοντο.

Οἱ 'Ἀργεῖοι πανῆμει καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ οἰκέται.

'Εφ' οἷς ἔτε καὶ νῦν ἡμεῖς σεμνυνόμεθα, οὐ φιλοτιμούμεθα, οὐ καλλοπιζόμεθα.

Τὶ βουλόμενος τοιαῦτα ὑπανεῖτε; Vide Modal Participle, § 227.

Δύναται δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔσος κατὰ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γλώσ- σαν . . . (cf. § 194 sub voc.).

Εἴ τις ἵμων εἷς Φερᾶς ἀφίκται οἴδεν ὅ λέγω.

Πόρρωθεν εἰλαβείσθαι. Vide § 22, note 3.

'Ως εἰσόδουν οἱ πάλαι πολε- μοῦντες [(subst. to verb) cf. Ch. 12 on Lucidity].

Τὸν ἐπιγενομένου θέρους με- σοῦντος.

Τὰ μεταξὺ λέγειν.

'Ἰνα μὴ καθ’ ἐκαστα λέγω
Wishing to point out to them their mistaken resolve.
In the excitement of the moment.
The pleasure and comfort of the moment.
To mortgage one's estate.
At the river's mouth.

Your mutual intercourse.
How much am I to pay for it?
There is much I could say on this point.
We make much of.

In this case the name was more than the reality.
It is reasonable, sensible, natural.

Nor is there, I think, any need to say more.
When the news came that...

At the news of the enemy's presence in the land.
From obscure nobodies they have risen to fame and renown.
As there is nobody to hinder you.
This tale of theirs is all nonsense.
No sooner had I spoken than Jack appeared.
Notwithstanding all this he would have been nowhere.

Δηλώσας ὅτι οὐκ ορθῶς ἐγνώ-κασι βολόμενος. Vide § 11.
Πρὸς ὅργῃ ἤρτινα ἄν τύχητε.

'Ἡ παραντικά ἥδονή καὶ ῥα-στόνη (cf. § 118. 1).
'Tποθεῖται τὴν οὐσίαν.
'Ἡ ἐμβάλλει ὁ ποταμός (or ἔκδιδεστι).
'Ἡ καθ' ὕμας αὐτοὺς ὀμιλία.
Πάσον πρίῳμαι;
Περὶ τούτου πολὺς ἄν εἰς μοι ὁ λόγος.
'Ἐν μεγάλῃ μοίρᾳ ἄγομεν, οὐ τοιούθενα.

N.

'Ὅν ὁ λόγος τοῦ ἔργου ἐκράτει.

"Εστι τοῦτο λόγον ἔχουν, νῦν ἔχουν, φύσιν ἔχουν, οὐ εὐδό-γον, ὡς (cf. §§ 120, 170).
Οὐδὲ λόγου προσδεῖν ἦγοθ-μαι ...

'Ἐπαγγελθέντων ὦτι (Φοίνυ-σαι νῆς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἰασι).
Σημανθέντων ὦτι πολέμις ἐγει-ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ (cf. § 232, obs).
'Εξ ἀνωνύμων καὶ ἄδοξων ἐνδοξοὶ καὶ γνωρίμους γεγο-ναίον (cf. § 113).
Μηδενὸς ὄντος ἔποδον, οὐ ἐπειδή οὐκ ἑστιν ὁ κολύσας.
Ταῦτα λέγοντες φλυαροῦντες.

Οὐκ ἔφθην εἰς τους καὶ εὑρὺς ὦ I. παραγίγνεται. Vide § 233.
"Ομοίς ἐκ τούτων οὐδαμοῦ ἄν ἐφάνη.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

My object in going into detail was not to number them. He objected to their going anywhere. On such an occasion. When occasion offers. Should it occur to him to consider. In fear of being taken off his guard. So old-fashioned, or rather national, were their ways. If all political organization shall be on oligarchical lines. I accept the omen. One or other must needs be neglected. One of two courses is indispensable. In the present state of public opinion. In my opinion. There will be a division of opinion. Besides being his political opponent. It is not opportune (i.e. not the time) to exult over it. When they got an opportunity of voting in safety.


Φοβοῖμενος μὴ ἄφηλακτος ληφθῇ. Ὁπτοὺς ἀρχαῖος εἴχον μᾶλλον ἔτη πολιτικῶς. Vide Static Verbs, § 182 sqq. Εἰ δὲ ἀληθικὴ ἀπαντα συντήρησαι.

Ἐδεξάμην τὸ ῥηθέν. Ἀνάγκη ἢ τοῦ ἐτέρου ἀμελείν ἢ τοῦ ἐτέρου. Δεῖ δύοιν βάτερον.

Ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε ἄξιοντι. Cf. § 218. Ἐμὴν γνώμην, οὐ ως ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, οὐ ως ἐμὲ κατανοεῖν. Στάσεις ἐνέσται τῇ γνώμῃ.

Ὡς καὶ ἐς τάλλα διαφόροι τὰ πολιτικά. Οὔκ ἐπητήθησεν ὁ καιρὸς ἐφη- σθήναι. Τυχόντων αὐτῶν συντηρίας καὶ ψήφου, οὐ παρασκόποι αὐτοῖς μετ’ ἁσφαλείᾳ ψηφίζεσθαι Cf. § 145.
P.

They had always been their partisans.

The men of the same party as these.

They had a rough passage.

The passions of the people got the better of their principles.

Who has paved a way for Philip’s invasion of Attica through the territories of allies and friends?

They made peace proposals.

It will also have some peculiarities of its own.

They fixed the penalty at death.

Perhaps it is so.

Perhaps I am getting old.

Then there came the period of the Archonship of Themistocles.

Both from my personal and hearsay knowledge.

A popularity—hunting policy.

Personally, superintending everything.

A man whom we look on as the very personification of evil.

He was persuaded to do it.

You have reached such a pitch of folly or madness or I know not what.

Παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνον γρόμην ἄλη ἦστασαν οὐ τὰ ἐκείνον ἄλη ἐφρόνουν.

Οἱ ταῦτα τούτοις φρονοῦσι

Ταλαϊπώρως διὰ τοῦ πελάγους ἐκομίσθησαν.

Τῷ δὲ δήμῳ τὸ θυμόμενον ἔκρατησε τῆς γνώμης. Vide § 214.

Τός δὲ πεποίηκεν ἄχρι τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὁδὸν διὰ συμμάχων καὶ φίλων εἶναι Φιλίππων; Vide §§ 19, 257.

Δόγμας ἐπεμψαν συμβατηρίους.

Τό δὲ τι καὶ αὐτῆς ἰδειν ἔξει.

Θάνατον ξημίαν ἐπέθεστο.

Κινδυνεύει τοῦθ᾽ οὕτως ἔχειν.

Κινδυνεύων γηράσκειν (ἴσος, or τάχα, or τάχ᾽ ἄν = perhaps).

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἔτη κρόνος θεμιστοκλῆς ἄρχων. Æsch. ch. III. 62.

'Εξ ὅν παρὼν καὶ ἀκούων οἶδα.

Τό πρὸς χάριν (ἡδονὴν) δημη-γορεῖν.

Παρὼν ἐφ᾽ ἀπασιν αὐτῶς.

"Ον πάντες ὁς πάντων βδελυ-ρώτατον ἔχομεν οὐ τεως ἐχθισταν.

Πειθεῖς ἐδράσειν.

Εἰς τοῦτο ἄφιξθε μωρίας ἡ παρανοίας ἡ οὖκ ἔχω ὅ τι λέγω.
The metics have no place in the constitution.

They place in the same category.

Clever at forming plans.

Intending to play the actor over you.

Those who play his game, i.e. his agents.

I was on the point of departing.

At a point where they do not at all expect an enemy’s attack.

To remain at one’s post.

To conform theory with practice.

If we wish to pretend that he is not at war with us.

On the pretext . . . but with the real intention of.

The battle was pretty much what I have described.

He will proceed against them as enemies.

To throw away the opportunity which chance has proffered.

We have proof of it in the case of these very men.

The proof of the pudding . . .

He stabbed himself and thereby gave tangible proof of his just and disinterested opposition to Philip.

To tamper with the money for some other purpose.

'Οδι μετοίκους οὐ μέτεστι τῆς πολιτείας.

'Εσ τὸ αὐτὸ τιθέασι. Thuc. V. 96.

'Επινοήσαι (ἐπινόησαι) δὲ εἰς.

'Ως καθηππορινούμενος ὑμᾶς (cf. ὡς καθαπολιπευούμενος ὑμᾶς).

Οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπηρετοῦντες ἔκεινοι.

'Αναίρεως ἐμέλλον.

'Η άνεξίπτωτοι ἐπιγενέσθαι ἐν τινα σφίσαι πολίμον.

Κατὰ χώραν μένειν.

Πρὸς τοὺς λόγους καὶ τὰ ἔργα ὁμοίωσαι (cf. § 194, "Conform").

Εἰ δὲ βουλόμεθ' ἡμεῖς προσποιεῖσθαι μὴ πολεμεῖν αὐτῶν ἡμῶν.

Πρόσχημα ποιούμενος . . . ἐν νῷ δὲ ἔχων.

Τοιαύτη καὶ ὅτι ἐγχύτατα τούτων ἐγένετο ἡ μάχη.

'Ως πολεμώμοις χρήσθεται αὐτοῖς.

Παραπτετοκότα καιρὸν ἀφείναι.

Πείραν ἔχομεν αὐτοῦ εἰς τούτους.

Τὸ δὲ πράγμα δὴ τῶν ἐλεγχον δώσει.

Ἐπισέφαξεν ἔαυτὸν ἐγιγ καθαρός καὶ καθαροὶ ἐπέρ τοὺς πολιτῶν ἀνθειστήκηκε Φιλίππῳ.

Κινεῖν τὰ χρήματα ἐς ἄλλο τι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Q.

Quacks of leaders.

Ships of excellent quality.

You are not yourselves well qualified to achieve and maintain aggrandisement.

They quake with fear at such envoys.

Any quarter from which either side hoped for succour.

War is not so much a question of armaments as of money outlay.

While you kept quiet and aloof.

Not a muscle of his face quivered.

'Αλαξονείαι ἱγμένων.

'Ενεργοὶ κάλλεσ υήσε.

'Εστὲ γὰρ ἤμεις οὐκ αὐτοὶ πλεονεκτήσας καὶ κατασχεῖν ἀρχὰν εὖ περικότες.

Τεθύασι τῷ δὲ ἐκ τὸις τοιούτοις ἀποστόλους.

Εἶ ποθὲν τίνα ὠφέλειαν ἥλπιζον ἐκάτεροι προσλήψεσθαι.

Καὶ ἔστων ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ ὑπλῶν τὸ πλέον ἀλλὰ δαπάνης.

'Επὶ πολλῆς ἱσυχίας καὶ ἐρημίας ὑμῖν.

'Ακινήτων ἔχε τὸ πρόσωπόν τω.

R.

As the country side was deluged with rain and cut up by torrents.

He talked at random ad nauseam.

You must deprecate the realization of such a curse.

May you realize all your wishes.

It was not reasonable to expect.

I shall reckon up the dates of each event.

You must reckon with him as an irreconcilable enemy.

If a true reckoning convict Dem. of having introduced the measure.

'Ατε ύμόνης τῆς χώρας καὶ κεχαραθρωμένης.

'Απελήρησε ἄχρι κόρου.

Ταῦτ' ἀπείχεσθαι δὴπον μὴ γενέσθαι δεί.

Σοὶ γένοιτο πάντα κατὰ νοῦν.

Οὐ γὰρ εἰκόνι εἰ.

Τοὺς χρόνους καθ’ οὓς ἐκαστ’ ἐγίνετο λογοῦμαι.

Δεῖ ἐξειρρικυντον αὐτὸν ἐπεισεθέναι.

'Εάν αὐτὸς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λογισμὸς ἐγκαταλαμβάνῃ Δημ. ταῦτα γεγραφότα . . .

Cf. ἐξελέγκειν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Having a recommendation to him from certain persons.

They took refuge in the nearest houses that caught the eye.

With too little regard to dates.

Relenting and changing his mind.

After the renewal of the contest.

His reputation is now better.

Going back to the point whence we digressed, the natural character requisite to the formation of a gentleman.

I shall speak without reserve (unreservedly).

He spoke without reserve.

To resign office.

We are responsible advisers, while you are irresponsible listeners.

Taking upon himself the whole responsibility for their conduct.

Especially as this is likely to be the only result.

While some are of this opinion, others of that, the result is mutual quarrels and divisions among you.

The retention of the status quo was decided on.

He made him a like return.

To make a like return of kindness.

Toúτo συσταθεῖσι ὑπὸ τινῶν.
Cf. Isoc. 17. 4. συστήσαντος δὲ μοι Πυθοδώρων Παοίνα.

'Εσοφθησαν (ἐφύγων ὃς ἕκαστός τι οἶκημα ἵδοι.

'Ασκεπτότερον τῷ χρόνῳ λέγοντες.

Μαλακισθεὶς (καμβθεὶς, ἐπικλασθεὶς) καὶ μεταγγυός.

Τὸν ἄγωνα ἀνανεωσάμενοι.

Νῦν γε ἄμεινον ἀκούει.

'Εκείθεν ἀναμηνησθέντες οὖν δείχμεν τὴν φύσιν οἶνον ἀνάγκη φύναι τὸν καλὸν τε κάγαθον ἐσώμενον.

Οὔδέν ὑποστείλμενος ἐρω.
Vide § 243.

Οὔδέν ὑποστείλλόμενος ἔλεγε.

'Απειπεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν.

Τρεῖς δὲν τὸν παραίνεσιν ἔχοντες πρὸς ἀνεύθυνον τὴν ὑπετέραν ἀκράσαιν.

Πάντα ἀναδεχόμενοι καὶ εἰς ἑαυτὸν ποιούμενος τὰ τούτα.

"Ἀλλας τε καὶ τούτου μόνου περιγίνεσθαι μέλλοντος.

Τοις μὲν ταῦτα πεπεισμένοις τοῖς δὲ ταῦτα περίεστι τοῖνυν ὑμῖν ἄλληλοις ἐρίζετε καὶ διεστάναι.

"Εδοξεν ἐχεῖν ἄ ἕκαστον ἐχουσίν.

Τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἡμεῖς φατο αὐτών.

Τὴν ὁμοίαν χάριν ἀποδιδόναι.
A fine return for the majority:
slavery under the lash and
the rack!

They revert to diplomacy.
Is it not ridiculous?
Your buffoon cannot resist a
joke.
At the risk of his life.

They performed the last rites
for him.
Where is the rub? where the
difficulty?

They shield them from punish-
ment.
With only one shoe on, and
that on the left foot, as a
protection against slipping
in the mud.

They hold their ground and
fight a slow and stubborn
battle.

There would be more sobriety
in your decisions.
He reduced them to want
and kept sounding them.

It is a source of injury.

To grant freedom of speech.

They squandered your re-
sources on mercenaries.

We must not stand by and
look on at the ruin of
Greece.
To walk in step beating
time.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Stale news.

They will stop the continuation of such a state of things.

In straits (or “in perplexity”).

In fear for their own safety.

He fell a sacrifice to his employer’s wrath.

He sacrifices everything to...

Sanguine in the midst of peril.

Something very much the same.

I am still of the same mind (opinion).

They are not of the same mind.

We hold the same political opinions with reciprocity of goodwill.

Let our words convey the same message as our armaments.

Will you allow him to go scot free?

Second to none in intelligence.

To second the measures and proceedings of Phil.

His progress is self-evident.

To be serious.

'Εν εἰδόσι λέγεις, ου ἐπισταμένοις, ου πρὸς εἰδότας (cf. μακρηγορεῖν ἐν εἰδότιν οὐ βουλόμενος έάσω).

'Οπως παύσεται τοιαύτα άντα πράξουσι (see § 16).

'Ες ἀπορίαν ἀπειλημένοις. Herodt. ἀπορία χρώμενος (Attic).

Τπέρ σφών δεδοικότες (or ἐαυτῶν).

Χαλεπήραντος τού δεσπότου ἀπώλετο. Vide § 236 under “sacrifice.”

Πάντα προῖται ὡστε...

'Επὶ τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐλαπίδες.

'Ὁμοίων ἡ παραπλήσιον τί.

'Ὁ αὐτὸς ἔτι ἐμί τῆ γνώμη.

(1) Οὐχ ὀμονουόμεν, (2) οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ φρονοῦσιν.

'Ἰσοὶ τῆ γρήγορη ἐσμὲν καὶ εἰνοίᾳ.

Οἱ λόγοι τῆ παρασκευὴ ὅμων ὑποσημαίνοντον.

Τούτερ δ’ αὕθων δύσετε εἶναι;

'Ες τάλλα σύνεσιν οὐδενός λειτόμενος (cf. οὐδενός ήττων. See § 97).

Εἰς ὑποδοχήν λέγειν καὶ πράττειν Φιλοκράτει (cf. ἀκόλουθα γράφειν αὐτῷ).

Δὴλος ἐστι προκόπτων.

Εἰ δεὶ μὴ ληρεῖν.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

He delivered a set speech.

The persons who shirk service.

Guilty of many other shortcomings.

While discussing the matter from both sides.

If you side with them (join their party).

We soon lost sight of the port.

Ever since their appearance.

Skilled in warfare.

Stripped of money and allies.

These are the thoughts that struck him.

After meeting with success.

Success.

In success.

A day will not suffice for my narrative.

He committed suicide.

With just a summary exposition of my proposals I shall withdraw.

We gave a summary account to the Senate.

It is superlatively ridiculous.

"Ελέξει λόγον πρότερον μεμελετηκός.

Οἱ ἄτακτοιντες, οἱ μὴ παραισχόντες μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἑαυτοῦς τάξαι.

Πολλοίς έτέρως έμαρτήμασιν ἔνοχοι.

'Εστι λύμφότερα γνωρόμενοι.

'Εδώ εκείνων προσθήσθη.

'Ολίγην έστερον οὐκέτι τῶν λιμένα εὑρόμεν.

'Εξ οὗ πεθήμει.

(1) Συνεκκρητημένοι τὰ πόλεμον, (2) ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον, (3) τῶν περὶ πόλεμον ἐμπειροι.

Περιηγημένοι χρήματα καὶ συμμάχουν.

Ταῦτα αὐτῶν εἰσήγη.

Κατὰ νοῦν πρᾶξας.

Τὸ κατορθοῦν, τὸ εὔτυχεῖ, τὸ τυχεῖν, τὸ εὖ (καλῶς) πράττειν.

Εἶ καθ' ἡδονῆν τὸς τι δρά (οὐ κατὰ νοῦν).

'Εκλείψει με ἡμέρα λέγωντα.

Λυτόχειρ άπεθάνειν, οἱ ἑαυτῶν διεχρήσατο.

Τὰ κεφάλαια δὲν συμβουλεύω φράσας ἀπειμυ.

Πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν ἐπὶ κεφαλαίων ἀπηγγέλλαμεν.

Κομιδὴ γέλως ἐστὶ (cf. εἰς ὑπερβολὴν).
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Let us suppose a republic divided into three parts.
By surprise or deceit.
The whole of Greece was in a state of suspense.
They gave up their suzerainty over the states.
He put the captives to the sword.

A person of taste.
To sell on reasonable terms.
Two proposals, one conveying terms of war, the other of peace.
After testing and picking out the sharper of the two (swords).
A tutor to some private individuals.
They claim what is not theirs.
Nobody thinks so much of himself.
As they thought best.
His thoughts are there.
Collect your thoughts.
To throw in mention of . . .
It is high time for action.
In time of peace.
Many times as great.
Twice as well. Twice as much.

Τριχή διαστησάμεθα τῷ λόγῳ ὑμοίου τυμημένην πόλιν.
Φθάσας ἐπὶ παρακρουσάμενος.
Πάσα ἡ Ἑλλάς μετέχορος ἦν.
Καὶ τὴν ἄρχην ἀφεῖσαν τῶν πόλεων.
Τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους διεχρήσατο.

Πυλόκαλὸς τις ὁ ἀνείροκαλος = without taste (culture).
Πρὸς τρόπον πωλεῖν.
(Λόγου) τὸν μὲν καθ' ὅτι εἰ βούλεται πόλεμον, τὸν δὲ ὥς εἰ εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
'Ἐκ πείρας ἐλόμενοι πότερον ἰξύτερον.

'Ἰδία τις ἡγεμόνις παιδείας.
Οὐδὲν σφίσα μετὸν μεταποιοῦται.
Οὐδεὶς ἐφ' ἐαυτῷ τηλικοῦτον φρονεῖ.
'Ἡ εὖδοκεί αὐτοῖς.
'Τὸν νοῦν ἐκεῖσ' ἔχει. Cf. τὸν νοῦν πρὸς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔχει.
'Ἐν σαυτῷ γένοι.
Δοῦν ἐμμᾶλλειν οἱ παρεμμᾶλλειν περὶ . . .
'Ἡδὴ ἔργου ἀκμή πάρστων.
Εἰρήνης οὖσης.
Πολλαπλασίως (μεῖζον) τοσοῦτον.
Διπλασίως ἄμεινον. Δίς τοσοῦτον.

291
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

If help *twice as great* were to come.
He walked on *tiptoe*.
A *tip-top* prophet.
To set *topsy-turvy*.
*To touch* upon . . .

We shall find them less *tractable*.
He showed the decree to be utter *trash*.
Our *treatment* of (dealings with) our allies is ridiculous.
Whatever *treatment* they may have received at their hands.
I am put to much *trouble*.
Interminable *trouble* will be ours.
Don’t bring on yourselves *trouble* of your own making.
When our *turn* came to speak
I expounded briefly.

He has a *turn* for war rather than peace.
They slept in *turns*.
He rescued him from further *tutelage*.

They agreed to give up their arms and surrender *unconditionally*.
As *unhoped* for events happen.
He was almost *unhorsed*.

Εἰ δὲς τοσαύτη ἔλθος βοήθεια.
'Ακροὶς τοῖς ποσίν ἐξάδειξεν.
Μόντις ἄκρος.
'Ανω κατῷ ποιῆσαι (κυκάν).
Βραχέως (διὰ κεφαλαίων) εἰπών περί.
Αὐτοῖς ἀληθητέρους ἔξομεν.
'Απεδείκνυε τὸ ψήφισμα φλυαρίαν ἄλλως εἶναι.
Τέλος ἐσθ’ ὡς χρώμεθα τοῖς συμμάχοις.
'Οτιοῦ ἄν πάθωσιν ἕπ’ αὐτῶν.
Vide § 172.
Πολλὰ πράγματα ἔχω.
'Ανήφυτα πράγματα ἔξομεν.
Οἰκεῖον πόνον μὴ προσθήσει
'Επειδὴ καθήκεν εἰς ἡμᾶς ὁ λόγος, διὰ βραχέων διεξάθη.
Πρὸς πόλεμον μᾶλλον πέφυκε ἢ πρὸς εἰρήνην.
'Ὑπνον ὑρούντο κατὰ μέρος.
'Εσωσθ’ τὸ μῆτορ’ ὕπ’ ἐπιτρόποις εἶναι.

Συνέβησαν παραδοθοῦνα σφάς αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ ὅπλα χρησάθαι ὃ τι ἂν βουλωνται.
'Ως ἦδη τι καὶ παρ’ ἐλπίδας ἐξέβη (gnomic aorist).
Μικροὶ ἐκεῖνοι ἐξετραχῆσον ὁ ἄππος.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

On principles universally admitted.
Should any untoward accident happen.
This was the only thing left untried, they think.
I thought I ought to utter no falsehoods before Athenians.

'Απὸ τῶν ὀμολογουμένων ύφ’ ἀπάντων.
"Αν τι µὴ κατὰ γνώµην ἐκβῆ.
Καὶ µόνον αὐτοῦ νοµίζουσιν οὐ διαπειράσθαι.
'Αφευδείς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις φώµη δεῖν.

W.
He is on the watch for opportunities offered by the state.
On their way home.
That's not my way.
In calm weather.
They gave him a friendly welcome.
On what day (i.e. in how many days) will his arrival take place?
While some were sure to miss, the majority were bound to arrive at a true estimate.
What have we been doing while the opportunity has slipped?
He has had a windfall.

As they were no longer within reach.

I was within an ace of destruction.

Without striking a blow.

They decided to put the matter to the vote without debate.

Καροφυλακτεὶ τὴν πόλιν, ορ
τοῖς καιροῖς ἐφεδρεύει.
"Επὶ οἴκου ἀνακομιζόμενοι.
Οὐκ ἔµοις τρόπους λέγεις.
Γαλήνη χρώμενοι.
Φιλοφρόνως ἃσπάζοντο αὐτὸν.
Ποσταίος ἀφίξεται;

"Εµελλὸν οἱ µὲν τινὲς ἀµαρτήσασθαι οἱ δὲ πλείους τεῦξασθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισµοῦ.
Τί ποιοῦντον ἡµῶν ὁ χρόνος διελήλυθεν; (cf. § 226 sqq.).

(1) Εὔρηµα εὐρήκη, (2) ἐρµαῖῳ ἐπέτυχεν.
‘Ως οὐκέτι ὁν ἑκαταλαβεῖν αὐτούς, οὐ ὁσικετί ἐν καταλήψει ἐφαινοντο.
(1) Παρὰ ἄλογον ἔλθον ἀπολέονται, (2) ἄλογον ἔδησα ἀπολέονται.
'Ακοντί, αὐτοβοεῖ, ὡς ἐπιών, ἀμοχῆ.
'Εδοξε ἐπιψηφίζειν τὰς γνώµας λόγον δὲ µὴ προστιθέναι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Let him do this without violating the peace.

"Опως τὴν ἐπάρχουσαν εἰρήνην μὴ λόγω τοῦτο ποιήσει Vide § 225.

With a reputation for valour.

Δόξαν ἔχοντες ἐπὶ ἄνδρεῖα.

With the money on his person.

Τὰ χρήματα ἔχων.

All he came with.

Πάνθ' ἄν ἔχων ἤλθε.

P. held the chief command with three colleagues.

Τέταρτος αὐτὸς ἐστρατηγεῖ ὁ Π.

When you look at the wretched state of your affairs.

"Οταν εἰς τὰ πράγματα ἀποβλέψητε φαύλως ἔχοντα. Vide § 188 sqq.

You are wrong.

(1) Ἀμαρτάνεις, (2) σφάλλει, (3) οὐκ ἀρθῶς λέγεις.
CHAPTER XI

III. DIRECTNESS

§ 321. A third and most important characteristic of the classical languages is the comparative absence of Personification and such like linguistic contrivances attributing action to abstractions of mind, whereby any concept, however abstract, may be represented as an agent. To the Greek observer the person alone is the agent. In modern speech, on the contrary, almost any idea may be personified, and action will be attributed to it as though it were a living being. Accordingly, in translating English of this kind, the student must ask himself who is the person who has done the thing.

Having discovered this he has the nominative of his sentence, the remainder of which must be recast to suit the Greek point of view. Thus in rendering “his obstinacy proved the ruin of our affairs,” the abstract concept is, strictly speaking, not an agent at all, though the mind sees in it the effective element of causality; it is the individual who is the author of the ruin. Hence we must translate, Ἀδικίας δὲν τὰ πράγματα ἀπώλεσεν.

On the other hand, the result or effect of action includes all manner of things, even abstract. Accordingly, inanimate things, and even abstract conceptions, may be nominatives to some passive verbs. Thus, “Much despondency ensued” = Πολλὰ ἀδικία ἐγέρσετο. This characteristic difference is copiously illustrated by the following selection of examples, to which is appended a classified list of the chief exceptions to this general rule.

Examples.

§ 322. Their account resolves itself into this.

Their bravery accounts for the fact that few were captured alive.

The character of a man depends to a great extent on his training.

Τὸ οὔτι τῷ ἅγουσι.

Ζῶντες δὲν ἀνδρείαν ἄλγοι ἐλήφθησαν (see Tertiary Pred., § 429).

Τοιοῦτος τις τὰ πολλὰ οἶος ἀν ἔρει πεπαιδευμένος (vide § 35).
The circumstances in which we find ourselves often determine our attitude in judging of other people’s conduct.

Nevertheless, not one of these circumstances demoralized me.

Circumstances prevented our meeting you.

A coincidence further established the truth of B’s statement.

Conduct of this kind it is, more than aught else, to which they owe their destruction.

Various considerations prevent his acceding to your request.

Many considerations (factors) contributed to their earlier retreat, and made this the shortest of all invasions.

The following considerations will enable you to realize my sense of justice.

Cupidity will reconcile him to the situation.

The defence must prove the opposite.

It was the Aetolian disaster that chiefly suggested these thoughts to him.

Disregard of these matters has compassed your isolation and insignificance.
The distance retarded his proceedings.

It was drink drove him to commit the murder.

Our education is too deficient to foster contempt of the laws, and our discipline too stern to allow of disobedience to them.

A second effort succeeded.

Their elation over our failures (defeats) will occasion more revolts.

The continuous Government exactions harassed the people.

His experience had enabled him to unmask their deceit.

Fear will not stop me. (I shall not be terrorized into desistance.)

Afraid lest old feelings of friendship should revive.

Day by day their fierceness made fresh strides.

Caranus' fleets controlled the channel.

Brown's folly will be his downfall.

Futurity which caused you many a loss.

For a time fortune favoured the rebellion.

Our fortunes have reached a crisis.

The gates are closed against them.

Bradôteron ἔπραττε ταῦτα τοσοῦτον ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπέκτεινεν. Vide § 425.

'Αμαθάστερον τὸν νόμον τῆς ὑπεροφίας παιδευόμεθα καὶ τῶν χαλεπῶτεροι σοφρονεῖστερον οὕτως αὐτῶν ἀνήκουστείν. Contrast ἀπακουστεῖν, eavesdropping.

Ἑτα εὐπάχχησαι.

'Επαιρόμενοι διὰ τὰ σφάλματα ἡμῶν ἔπλεον ἀποστήσουσαι.

Τῶν ἐν τέλει συνεχῶς χρήματα πραττομένων ἐβαρύνετο ὁ δῆμος.

'Τπ' ἐμπειρίας δυνατὸς ἦν ἐξατατῶντας καταφωρᾶν.

Οὐ καταφωβηθεῖσα εἰποχήσω.

Φαβορίμενοι μὴ τὰς πρότερον φίλλας ἀναμμηθεῖεν.

Καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδοσαν μᾶλλον ἐπὶ τὸ ἄγριώτερον.

 назначен ὁ Καράνισιος τοῦ πόρου (τῶν πόρων) ἔκρατες.

Διὰ μορίαν ἀπολείποιται ὁ Β.

'Αβελτερία διὰ ἦν πολλάκις ἠπατώθητη.

'Ολογον τι εὐτίχησαν οἱ ἀφεστότες.

'Επὶ ἐξωρὸ ἁκιής ἔχεται ἡμᾶς τὰ πράγματα.

'Αποκλείονται τῶν πυλῶν.
The history of King Edward's reign will justify his praise.

Honour bestowed on such persons will enhance your reputation with the rest.

It is this idea that has enabled him to acquire and keep his vast possessions.

His civilizing influence reached even the Barbarian mainland adjacent to Cyprus.

His influence would aid the wish of the Senate.

His innocence shielded him.

Cortes' insolence is insupportable.

The integrity of the new admiral did not correspond with his abilities.

Archidamus' intention in staying is said to have been...

Justice suggests that we should treat others fairly.

Surmising that it was a greater knowledge of the facts that prompted their revolt.

Meanwhile the letters fell into Cicero's hands.

His liberality had attached to his fortunes the fleet which he commanded.

The next four days their march lay through the country of the warlike Chalybes.

Τὰ περὶ ἕδουνάρδου γεγραμμένα (ὅ περὶ ἑδ. λογοποιοῦσι) αναγνώσκοντι φανερότατο ἐκείνος ἄξιος ὃν ὄν εὑρονείται.

Τιμῶν γὰρ τοὺς τουίστους μᾶλλον παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις εὐδοκιμήσει. Ἰσοκ. 2. 22.

Τοιαύτα ὑπολαμβάνων (μαθών) οίος τε γέγονε τοσαύτα κτησάμενος σχείν (οὐ κατασχείν).

Καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀντιτέρας Κύπρου ἐπὶ τὸ ἰμερώτερον ἤγαγεν.

’Ὑπορρήσεις ἐμελλέν ὁδώς τῇ βουλῇ συμπροθυμοῦμενος.

(’Ατε) οὖν ἀδικών ἐσώθη.

Ο Κ. οὖν ἀνεκτὰ (ἀφόρητα) ὑβρίζει.

Ὁ ἐπηγενόμενος ναίαρχος σύχος ἰμαίως ἀδοπροδόκητος ὡς καὶ ὁνειτος (οὐ ἠτίτον ἄδ. ἡ . . .).

Λέγεται ταυτίδε φημί ο’ Ἀρχιδαμός μείναι . . .

Δικαιοσύνης ἐστίν ἄλλοις μετρίων χρήσθαι.

Νομίζοντες πλέον τι εἰδότας ἀποστήμαται αὐτοὺς. See Part III. on Predication.

Τέως κατέσχε (οὐ κατέλαβε) ὁ Κικέρων τὰς ἐπιστολὰς.

Δόρων προσεποίηστο τὸν ναυτικὸν ὄχλον ὄπερ ἤρχε (ὅπερ προδιήγησα) = ὄπερ ἐστρατηγεῖ.

’Εστεθαν τέταρτα ἀμέρας διὰ τῆς τῶν Χαλίβων τῶν μαχιμῶν ἐπορεύοντο.
Easy and agreeable measures must give way to safe ones.

It is not so much to his own might that he owes his aggrandisement as to our carelessness.

The mission was a failure, and we came home.

*Money* tempted him to some shady act.

The *movement* first began in the camp whence it spread to the town.

*This news* was far from removing their suspicions.

When the *news ran* down the line.

It is not *number of years (ago)* that makes the difference between us in point of sound judgement, but natural talent and industry.

Catiline’s *offer* was evidence against him of conspiracy.

You see that the *popularity*—hunting *oratory* of some is responsible for our present condition of utter wretchedness.

*Panic* brought about your *stampede* from the country.

The large *pay* attracted them in the first instance.

Their *power* attained its zenith.

*Poverty* has no share in the government.

*Precautions* were taken to prevent his escape.

Τα σώσαντα τῶν ῥάστων καὶ ἡδίστων προαιρετέον.


"Απρακτοὶ (οἰκόνε) οὐκαδείς ἁνηλθόμεν.

"Ασχημον τι ἔδρασεν ἐνεκα χαραμάτων.

"Εκινήθη πρότερον ἐν τῷ στρα-τοπέδῳ τούτῳ καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐνεθεῖθαν ὑστέρον ἡλ-θεν. Thuc. VIII. 48.

Ταῦτα πυθόμενοι οὐχ ἦττον ὑπόπτευον.

Εἰςαγγειλθέν διὰ τῶν ταξιάων.

Οὐ τῷ πλήθει τῶν ἔτων πρὸς τὸ φρονεῖν εὖ διαφέρομεν ἄλληλαν ἄλλα τῇ φύσει καὶ ταῖς ἐπιμελείαις. Γιὰ πρὸς see § 290, 18, ”in point of.”

"Εξ ὅν ὑπιχείνετο δόλῳ ἢν ἐπιβουλεύον ὁ Κατιλίνας.

"Οράτε ὡς ἐκ τοῦ πρῶς χαρίν δημιουργεῖν ἐνίοις εἰς πάν προεληθείσι μορφηρία τὰ παρόντα.

Φοβηθέντες ἐσκευασγοράσατε ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.

"Τπὸ μεγάλου μυαθοῦ τὸ πρῶ-τον (ἐπαρθένης) ἐπαχθέντες.

"Επὶ πλεῖστον ἐχώρησαν δυνά-μες.

Πένθη τοῦ μέτετοι τῆς ἀρχῆς.

Εὐλαβοῦντο δῶς μὴ ἐκφεύγε-

ται. Vide § 22, note 3.
Such reasoning enables one to reckon.

Two urgent reasons prompted the reversal of the decree.

The receipt of the news of the disaster in Euboea produced at Athens the greatest consternation ever witnessed.

My reference to the matter will be brief.

Your remark reminds me of another.

The repetition of illegal executions made many people wonder what would become of the commonwealth.

We were naturally of opinion that the enemy’s retirement, constituted a confession of defeat.

His illegal return is the cause of these mishaps.

Now that this news revived his hopes.

It was the Megarian secession from Athens and their going over to the P. which laid open Attica to invasion.

Self-praise annoys us.

The ships which alone offered means of escape were captured.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

To what other source does he owe his greatness but to us? Their speeches aimed at affording momentary pleasure, and so they gave no offence. The system of exclusion, which Megara adopted against Athens, was among the most prominent causes of the (Peloponnesian) war. The treaty had provided that both sides should restore their conquests. Kidney troubles render it impossible for me to remain. The unrealities and impossibilities of dreamers work much mischief. That his voice might reach as far as possible among the crowd. To pass a vote that would produce the direst results. Your wishes make you look on uncertainties as already in process of realization.

EXCEPTIONS TO THE PRINCIPLE OF DIRECTNESS.

§ 328. (1) Certain natural phenomena and occasionally nature itself (as expressed by the word φύσις) are looked on as living agencies. To die a glorious death is Nature's special gift to the good. It is not Macedonia, but their nature that makes men good or bad. Then indeed it was that the coming of the plague quite crippled Athens.

Πώδεν ἄλλοθεν ἵσχυρός γέγονεν ἢ παρὶς ἡμῶν;
'Εφ' οίς ήδη χαρισθέντες τὰύτ' ἔλεγον καὶ ἐλύσουν οὐδέν.

Τῶν ἐμπορίων ἀποκλείσαντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἵς ἦκεστα εἰσήγαγον τὸν πόλεμον οἱ Μεγαρεῖς.

Εἴρητο ἐν ταῖς σπουδαίαις ἀμφοτέροις ἀποδούναι ἃ εἶχον κρατήσαντες.
Διὰ νόσου νεφρίτων ἀδύνατος παραμένειν.
Οἱ ἄνειροπολούτες περὶ τῶν μὴ γενομένων μηδὲ ἂν γενομένων ἐπὶ πολὺ βλάπτονσιν.
"Ὅπως ἀκούοιτο ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ ὁμίλου.

Χειροτονεῖν ἐξ ὧν ἡς φαυλότατ' ἐμίλλε τὰ πράγματα ἀποβάειν.
Τῷ βούλεσθαι τὰ ἁμαρτή ὡς γεγρόμενα ἡδὲ θεάσθη.

Τὸ δὲ καλὸς ἀποθανεῖν ἰδιον τοῖς σπουδαῖοις ἢ φύσις ἀπένειμεν. Ἰσοκ. 3, 48.
Οὐ γὰρ ὡς Μακεδονία κακοῦ ὡς χρηστοῦς ποιεῖ ἄλλ' ἡ φύσις.
De Falsa, 152.

'Επισεινομένη γὰρ ὡς νόσος ἔσταυθα δὴ πάνυ ἐπίσεσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.
The rain retarded their advance.

A storm overtook them.

The advent of wintry weather harsher than the season warranted pressed heavily on the army.

§ 324. (2) Some emotions (e.g. φόβος), also speech (e.g. λόγος), were sometimes considered living agencies, as also such peculiarly Greek conceptions as ἀνάγκη and even χρεία, also νόμος (law), and ἡ πεπρομένη, ἡ εἰμαρμένη (fate).

The argument will demonstrate the fact.

He is convicted not by my indictment, but by the public records.

Necessity compelled them.

As need prompts.

I must needs (need compels).

Fate condemns all to death.

Panic seizes the cats.

Laws protect the persons and political institutions of people living under democratic rule, whereas under despots and oligarchs it is distrust and armed vigilance that afford guarantees of protection.

Peace does not provide idleness with maintenance.

§ 325. Instances of further extension of inanimate agency specially observable in the Orators.

Demosthenes’ corruption and royal gold proved the destruction of their sanctuaries and tombs.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

It is my moderation that has brought about my silence.

The same motives do not appeal with equal force to everyone.

In addition to the existing trouble, the removal from the country to the town pressed heavily on them, and especially on the new corners.

It is not the gymnasium nor the schools nor the musical training that constitute the education of our youth.

Examples with Neuter Verbs.

§ 326. The longing for the expedition seized on all alike.

Physicians, who attended the cases at first, proved unequal to the emergency, as indeed did all human skill.

N.B. As the above examples show, the tendency among Orators was towards the extension of the use of personification.
CHAPTER XII
IV. PRECISION AND V. LUCIDITY

IV. PRECISION.

§ 327. A fourth characteristic of Greek and Latin as compared with English is the greater precision of the classical languages. Our remarks are confined to precision: (1) in the use of tenses; (2) in the use of moods.

(1) Precision in Tenses.

The following instances will illustrate this fundamental difference; others will be found in the chapter on Tenses (Minor Differences, Part III.):

During dinner, μετὰ τὸ δείπνῳ. After dinner, δειπνήσας.
Before dinner, πρὶν δειπνήσαι or πρὸ δείπνου. Utterly corrupt, πεπρακόν ἐαυτόν (i.e. in the condition of one who has sold himself). Ex-clerk Aeschines, ὁ γεγραμματευκός Αἰσχίνης. They will bury me, θάφομαι (lit. I shall be in process of being buried). I shall be buried, ταφήσομαι. I shall be in my grave, ταφίς χαμαι. I knew = ἔπιστάμην or ἔπιστήθην, according as it is desired to mark the continuous state of mind or the concluded act.

He was bound to succeed.
I am to get married.
When I am dead.
When I am dying.
When we are making laws.
When we make laws (i.e. have made).
When I arrive.

"Πεπρακόν ἐξαιτὸ πάντωςοι..." Μέλλω γαμεῖν (of the man).
"Ὅταν ἄποθανον or ὅταν τε-
λευτήσαν..." Ὅταν ἄποθανον.
"Ὅταν μὲν νομοθέτωμεν..." Ἀέ-
σχίνης, Τίμ. 6.
"Ὅταν δὲ νομοθέτησωμεν..." Ἀέ-
σχίνης, Τίμ. 6.
"Ὅταν ἀφίκωμαι..."
(2) Precision in the Use of Moods.

§ 328. A few examples will serve as specimens of a wide-reaching characteristic. They are drawn from conditional sentences.

English sentences of the type, “If you thought so you would be wrong,” admit of three different renderings in Greek and Latin according to context:

I am sure you don’t think so now; “if you thought so you would be wrong.”

You certainly will not think so; “if you thought so you would be wrong.”

You certainly did not think so; “if you thought so you would be wrong.”

§ 329. Precision will sometimes lead to the use of a single Greek word to render a whole phrase, e.g. “He came without anybody knowing it,” ἢλθε λαθὼν: and vice versa to the employment of a Greek phrase to render one English word—e.g. Essence = τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι. His condition = τὸ πῶς ἔχει.

V. LUCIDITY.

§ 330. A fifth characteristic of the classical languages is their lucidity. Greek is intolerant of vagueness of expression whereas modern speech is often delightfully vague. Indeed, in all continental languages there is a tendency to attach a definite and particular meaning to words that are themselves of generic import. Owing to convention and usage the meaning is easily grasped, yet a literal translation of such phraseology would result in unintelligible Greek. Allusiveness likewise plays an important rôle in all modern languages, where words of more definite signification must be employed in Greek and Latin.

The following illustrations will make clear this characteristic difference between modern languages and the ancient classics.

How is she to dispose of these wares? Πῶς χρῆ πωλεῖν αὐτὴν ταῦτα;

It is not difficult to imagine the effect of such a tone on a man of such standing. Οὐκ ἔργων εἰκόνας ὡς ἔχαλε-πηρε τοιαῦτ’ ἀκούσας τηλι-κούτος ὁν.
You may imagine his emotion on learning this delightful news (emotion = joy).

He overcame his feelings.

(Context explains whether it was disgust, surprise, grief, anger, or whatever else.)

Fancy the shock to her feelings at the sight!

His words produced a good impression.

His words produced a profound impression.

It was clear he was not much impressed by such magnificence and power.

Not one of the onlookers but was moved.

They waited to see if there would be a reaction in his favour.

The news created an immense sensation.

§ 331. Obs. 1. In translating English narrative the principle of Lucidity will occasionally suggest the addition to the Greek of some word or words which the English passage merely implies, e.g.:

The King declined to take such a step (i.e. publicly), but privately summoned his ministers.

§ 332. Obs. 2. Euphemism, an apparent exception to the principle of Lucidity. The Greeks had a horror of using words of ill omen. They also avoided the direct description of evil tidings. Hence, when it is necessary to speak of particular cases of disaster, calamity, untoward events, misfortune, etc., they have recourse to Euphemism, even though the veiled and
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

allusive language involves a certain vagueness. This is especially so with reference to the future.

Should any disaster overtake him. 

Should this man come to grief, you will soon create for yourselves another Philip.

Good and bad treatment.

When we were witnessing the murder of many citizens.

In case of success he meets with gratitude; if things turn out badly he is punished.

Blessings and misfortunes.

In case of success . . . but in case of failure.

Should the party who had entered meet with a reverse.

§ 333. The Greek proverbs, μηδὲν μέγα, μηδὲν ἄγαν, illustrate a frame of mind which may account for their fondness for Litotes.

Inferior to none (therefore “greater than any”).

I knew better than anybody else.

Εἰ τι πάθοι.


Παθεῖν εὑ, παθεῖν θάτερον.

"Ἐπειδὴ ἐσφώμεν ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν σὺ μφόραι εἶλεν. Lys.

"Εάν τε καλῶς ἔχῃ χάριτος τυγχάνει εάν θ' ὡς ἐτέρως τιμωρίας. De Cor. 85.

Τὰ γαθὰ καὶ θάτερα.

"Ὅν κατορθομένον . . . (De Cor. 306) ὡς ἐτέρως δὲ συμβάντων.

Εἰ τι ἀρα μὴ προχαροίη τοῖς εἰσέλθουσιν. Thuc. II. 5. 1.

Οὐδένος ἰττον.

Οὐδένος χείρον ἐγνώσκον.
CHAPTER XIII

VI. FIGURATIVE DICTION

§ 334. Classical Greek is far less figurative than English. The most marked feature of modern writing is its colouring; the Germans call it “Anschaulichkeit.” It consists of that quality of style whereby the writer visualizes and renders, as it were, tangible the objects he wishes to evoke in the mind of his reader. To this end the means at his disposal are the use of Hypotyposis (picture in word-painting), Simile, and the imagery of Metaphor and Allegory. The present purpose, however, of seeking out differences between Greek and English idiom restricts all comments to Simile and Metaphor.

Simile is a comparison instituted between two objects which present some resemblance to each other. Its aim is to throw light on the less known by comparison with what is better known; to make an abstract idea more accessible and more readily intelligible through its likeness to some material object. Such comparisons add saliency, life, and vigour, to objects that will otherwise only faintly impress the imagination. Unless the term of comparison is outside the range of Greek experience, or too bold for Attic simplicity, English Simile may always pass into Greek introduced by ὅπερ, ὁλος, etc.

§ 335. Metaphor is a condensed Simile; identifies in thought two objects between which there exists some similarity. Hence it transfers (μεταφέρει) the name of one object to another. When it is said “that savant is a star,” metaphor is used. When it is said “He shone like a star,” “He walks like a peacock,” simile is employed.

Metaphor imparts to a language clearness, vigour, and grace, and is only permissible on these conditions.

Attic Greek prose was very sparing in the use of metaphors; modern English, on the contrary, teems with them, often to excess. Romanticism is a phase of thought that never invaded the domain of classic Greek letters. Greek historians, story-tellers, orators, philosophers of the classic period, wrote solely for the sake of the message they had to communicate to mankind. With many of our novelists, the picturesque, dramatic,
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

even bizarre presentation of their ideas is of more value than the ideas themselves, and triviality of thought is often veiled in beauteous and attractive garb. Since the romantic reaction against classicism, the image, the symbol, the word-picture is ubiquitous throughout modern literature. Metaphor accordingly plays a far more important part in English than in Greek prose, and it becomes an important question how to deal with it in attempts at translation into Greek. From this point of view we may distinguish three sorts of metaphor.

§ 386. (1) Embedded and Worn-Out Metaphors.—These are now current coin in the language, and have long ceased to evoke any image. It would be absurd to attempt to retain the metaphorical character of such expressions in translation into Greek. Their meaning must be stated simply. Thus:

He fell a victim to circumstances.

He sacrificed his best interests.

He stole a march on them.

"ΕΦΘΑΣΕ ΟΙ ΔΙΑΒΑΣΑΙ."  Τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παρεῖτον οἱ προεῖτον.

Cf. καιρὸς οὐ παρεθείς οὐδὲ προεθεῖς. De Cor. 303.

This class has already been partially dealt with under "Realism." Further illustrations are here given:

FURTHER INSTANCES OF STALE AND WORN-OUT METAPHORS.

§ 387. They thus firmly abode by the spirit of the constitution.

To have one's wits about one.

To make close acquaintance with danger.

Let him not back out of this.

Were he to back out at all from his former statements.

Blessed with unusual good fortune.

I am in the same boat as you.

To enter on a career of iniquity.

To cloak his perfidy.

ΔΙΑ ΚΑΙΡΟΥΣ ΤΙΝΑΣ ἈΠΟΛΕΙΤΟ.

Οὔτω σφόδρα ἐν τῷ τῆς πολιτείας ἔθει μένουσι ήσαν.

Αὐτὸν ἡγίσεθαί.

'Ηδείν ἐγγύθεν τὰ δεινά.

Τοῦθ' ὅπως μὴ ἀναδύεσται.

Εἰ δ' οὖν τι κάτι κρέποτο τοῦ πρόσθεν λόγου.

'Αλήθεις τι ἁρπάθων λαμβάνουτες.

Ταῦτα σοι πάσχω.

"Ἄδικον ὃδεν ἱέναι.

"ΟΠως λίθοι προδότης ὃν.
The forts commanding the approaches to Thermopylae.

Meaning at any cost to conquer.

To cultivate a taste for the beautiful.

Having dealt loyally with neither party.

He reached the lowest depths of misery.

Seeing no display of strength on the part of Lesbos.

He displays quite a readiness to have recourse to lying and misrepresentation.

He displayed zeal in the transaction of current business.

Mischief in embryo.

To espouse the cause of Pausanias.

I shall keep an eye on him.

With an eye to personal safety.

With his eyes open did he walk into danger.

He fanned the flame of sedition.

Every nation that fell in his way.

Pouring out a flood of wild language against you.

You were foremost in risking your lives.

Words ran high between the priests.

This suits me down to the ground.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

To put one's hand to the task.

In this way our hands were strengthened.

His mind was haunted by the fear of capture.

He talks over my head.

My heart is set on a change of residence.

They resolved to apply themselves heart and soul to the war.

His heart was not in the cause.

He took the matter to heart.

He gave hearty co-operation.

He laid Perikles under a great obligation.

The odds I see are on our side.

Whereas it was open to them to enjoy peace.

He organized the country.

If every state be organized as an oligarchy.

Things will reach this pass.

Once you have put your hand to the plough don't look back.

If it occurs to him to plume himself on his wealth.

We ran so great a risk.

Silence reigned throughout the house.

He repudiated his former statements.

'Επιχειρεῖν ου ἀπετεθαί τοῦ ἔργου.

Οὕτω καὶ ἐθαρρήσαμεν οὐ καὶ τούτο (ῥώμην) θάρσος ἢμῖν παρεῖχε.

'Ἐξεπλήσσετο φοβούμενος αἰὲ μὴ ληφθῇ.

Μεῖζον ἢ κατ' ἐμαυτὸν λέγει λόγους.

Μεταστήναι ἐνετέθεν ἐπιθυμῶ.

'Εδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου προθύμως ἀνθάπασθαι (ἐχ- εσθαί οὐ ἀντιλαβόμεθα).

Περὶ τούτων οὐδὲν προθυμεῖτο.

Δεινοῖς (θαρεῶν) ἔφερε οὐ ἐχα- λέπαινεν.

Συνέπραττε προθύμωσι.

Μεγάλην εὐεργεσίαν κατέθετο πρὸς τὸν Περικλέα.

Τὰ πλεία ὅρω πρὸς ἡμῶν ἄντα.

Παρὼν (ἐξὸν) ἄντοις εἰρήνης ἀπολαλείψατο.

Διεκόσμησε τὴν χώραν.

Εἰ δὲ ὀλιγαρχίας τὰ πάντα συστήσεται.

Εἰς τούτῳ περιστήσεται (ἡξει) τὰ πράγματα.

"Απαξ ἐπιχειρήσας μὴ ἀπο- κάμψης.

Εἰ ἐπὶ χρήμασιν αὐτῷ μέγα ἔρχεται φρονεῖν.

Κίνδυνοιν τοσάποτε ἀνερρώψαμεν.

Πάσα ἡ οἰκία ἡσύχαξε οὐ ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ ἦν.

Τοὺς ἐμπροσθεθέν λόγους ἐκβάλ- λει πάλιν.
They sought their own interests, and sacrificed the good of the state.

He fell a sacrifice to his employer’s wrath.

To sacrifice his best interests.

Joy sat on every face.

They shield them from punishment.

To put one’s shoulder to the wheel.

To show the white feather.

The highest honours were showered upon him.

He raised the standard of revolt.

To reopen old sores.

He stole a march on the enemy.

To leave no stone unturned.

We must strain every nerve.

Not to draw the sword as yet.

You were so completely taken in (misled).

They threw themselves on Philip’s mercy.

To strike the first blow.

His statements are a tissue of lies.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Suffering from internal troubles.
You sent your wrath most on those near at hand.
He gave vent to his indignation.
He is the victim of circumstances.
The Athenians won the day.

(2) Metaphors current in the English language that have not altogether lost their metaphorical character. Of these the majority must be dropped and the plain meaning given. Thus:
The path of glory leads but to the grave = καὶ δόξαν μεγίστην ἐβρή μέλλεις ὡς ἀποθανεῖς.

Instances of English “Current” Metaphors.
§ 338. He was biding his time.
The Government must bow its head before the storm.
They were caught in a trap (cut off).
While the crash of thrones is sounding in our ears.
He fanned the flame of sedition.
The firebrand made an incendiary speech.
Cf. “a revolutionary speech.”
He took time by the forelock, and made off.
The heart of the country is sound.
Men of light and leading.

A meteoric genius.

Καιρὸν ἐφόρμει, οὐ ἔμενε ἑως . . .
Βία χρη ἐνδοῦναι τοὺς ἁρ-χοντάς.
'Απειλημμένοι ἦσαν (literally it would be "πάγη ἐάλω-σαν").
'Εκπιπτόντων πανταχοῦ τῶν τυράνων.
'Επὶ ἀποστάσει σφόδρα παρε-κελεύετο.
Παρόξυνε λέγων.
Λόγοι νεωτέρουσι.
Καιρὸ χρώμενος ἀφύχετο.
Τὰ δέοντα πράττειν πρόθυμοι ἀπαντεῖς.
Οἱ πρωτεύοντες, οὐ οἱ σωφρο-νιστάτου καὶ ἀρχικοὶ μά-λιστα.

Διὰ βραχέων ἐκλάμψας.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

To nurse one's wrath.  
Δι' ὀργῆς συνεχῶς ἔχειν, θυμόδωσαι οὐ ὀργίζωσθαι.

The path of glory leads but to the grave.  
Μεγάλην δόξαν εὑρομένῳ μένει ἀποθανεῖν.

We must make the path of virtue safe.  
Τὸ τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν ἀσφαλὲς δι’ ἦμῶν δεὶ γενέσθαι, οὐ τοῦ τὰ ... ἀσφαλεῖαν χρὴ παρέχειν.

They felt the pinch of hunger, thirst, etc.  
Ἐπίεξε πείνα, δίψα, etc.

The quintessence of humbug.  
Τοπερβοιλή ἀλαζονείας.

"Ετι ἐπιπολάξει.

His star is still in the ascendant.  
Τῶν πόλεων αἱ ἐτε ὑπέρέχουσαι. Ἰσο. 60. C.

The States whose stars are still in the ascendant.  
'Αστίαν προϊόντες, οὐ μέλλουσεν ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀποθανεῖσθαι.

Famine stared them in the face.  
(3) Fresh or Original Metaphors.

§ 339. In translating metaphors of this kind great care must be exercised. In nine cases out of ten they will not bear reproduction. It is most improbable that an analogous metaphor from Greek sources will be forthcoming. If so, the latter should be substituted. Where no such substitution is possible—which will usually be the case—two alternatives remain: The metaphor in question is essential to the adequate expression of the writer's thought, or it is not. If not essential, it may be dropped and the sense given in plain words. If essential, it should be turned into a simile as above recommended. Thus:

Even after the adoption and passing of any measure, there is still as wide a chasm between it and its execution as before the decision.

'Επειδὰν τι δόξῃ καὶ ψηφισθῇ τότε ἵσον τοῦ πραγματεύματι ἀπέχει διότι πρὶν δόξῃ.

Wealth in our hands is a lever for action, not an instrument of braggart display.

Πλούσιον τε ἐργον μᾶλλον καιρό ὁ λόγου κύμπορο χρώμεθα. Θυκ. Π. 40. 1.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

SOURCES OF SIMILE AND METAPHOR.

§ 340. In order that the student may be in a position to draw occasionally on analogous Greek Metaphors, it seems advisable to mention the chief sources from which the Greeks draw such imagery as they employed.

Natural Phenomena.

Water in Motion and Rest.—Dem. de Cor. 136: Ὑπὸ Πύθωνι δραστημένοι καὶ πολλά μέσοι καθ' άμῶν οὐχ ὑπεχώρησα, I did not give way before Python’s flood of wild abuse of you.

Ibid. 153: Ὑπὸ πεισμόν ἤν ἀπαν τὸ τῶν πράγματων, I did not give way before Python’s flood of wild abuse of you.

Ibid. 214: Ὑπὸ χαμάκαλαμον γεγενήθη κατά τῶν πραγμάτων ὑγρῶν, cf. débâcle.

Cf. also: Πάντα τὰ χαλεπὰ συνρέει εἰς τὰ γῆρας, all manner of woes stream in upon old age.

Ἐπιστολάζει ο Φιλίππος.

Notice also the verb ὑπεχώρησα.

Smoke.—E.g.: Τετυφυμένοι, used of one filled with “wild and stupid conceit.”

Fire and Flame.—E.g.: Εἰς τὸν διασποραμένος ἐμπύτευς (Plato), and Διὰ τοῦ ἐστατού, to go through fire and water.

Heat and Cold.—E.g.: Ἡθερμαίνεσθα, he grew angry.

Growth of Plants.—E.g.: Ἐν τοιαύτῃ καταστάσει καὶ ἀγροῦ τῶν συνυσταμένων καὶ φυομένων κακῶν, . . . ignorance of gathering and growing mischief.

Seafaring.

Ἀναπροω, —E.g.: Δεύτερος πλοὺς, of “next best course,”

Ἐφοροῦσα καὶ καρπός, “to lie in wait for opportunities,” Ὑπί τὸν ἄγριαν ὁρμεύει, to ride on two anchors—i.e. to have two strings to your bow. Οὐ δέν ὑποτελέλαμεν εἴπον, without reserve.

Winds. (1) Ὑστερὰ ἄν ὁ λόγος ὑστερησεν πνεύμα φέρει.

(2) Ἐφί τοῦτῷ τῷ καρπῷ ὑστερησεν πνεύμα ἐφάνη.

(3) Ἀμφιδιοῦσας ἑρμημεροῦ.

Storms, Conditions of the Sea.—E.g.: Χαμαζοῦσθης τῆς πόλεως.

Ἐπίλει καὶ γαληνὴ σφραγῖον. Ἐνυπερικρατεῖσθαι.

Trades.

Weaver’s Loom.—Οὐ πολλ’ ὑπὸν δυνόμενον περιπλέκειν ὅλην τὴν Ἥμεραν (Aesch. Timarch. 52), I cannot possibly beat about the bush all day.

The Smith (χαλκεύς).—E.g.: Συγκεκριμένοι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, used of “well-drilled soldiers.”

315
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

Tailoring (Clothes).—Τὰ στόματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων συρράψει, sew up—i.e. stop their mouths. Τοιαῦτα συρράπτειν, of “machinations” or plots; and cf. Æschylus, φῶνον ῥαβεῖν.

Arts.

Medicine and Surgery.— Cf. φάρμακα, τομή, καθά—e.g.: Τοιαύτα χρήσθαι.

Statuary, Moulding, etc.—E.g. πλάτειν opposed to γράφειν—e.g.: Τοιαύτα συμπλασάμειον, and πράγμα λέγοντες πεπλασμένον, of “a trumped-up tale.” ’Εκ πλαστοῦ λόγου, fabricated tale.

Painting.—E.g.: Ωσπερ εἰς σκιαγραφία λέγειν, to adumbrate.

Coinage.—Cf. παράσημος and κυβέρνησις, counterfeit, base, spurious, not genuine.

Architecture.—Πρὶν ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀρθῶς ὑποθέσατε (Dem. Ol. III. 29), before laying the beginning on good foundations.

PUBLIC LIFE.

Civic Duties.—Cf. ταμία, ταμειεύεται, χορηγεῖν, ῥεκαθήνειν, etc. E.g.: Χορηγὸν ἔχουσις Φίλιππου καὶ πρωταναγόμενου παρ’ ἐκεῖνον (Dem. Phil. III. 60), with Ph. for paymaster, and getting maintenance at his expense (not “at his table,” παρ’ ἐκεῖνο), cf. de Falsa, 216.

Commerce, Banking, etc.—E.g.: Δίκαιος λογιστής. Χάριν καταθέσαι.

WAR.

Army, Supplies.—’Αφορμή = base of operations. Hence, “To the foolish undeserved success is a first step towards folly”: Τὸ γὰρ εἰ πράττειν παρὰ τὴν ἄξιαν αφορμὴν τοῦ κακῶς φρονεών τῶν ἃνθρωπος γίγνεται (Dem. Ol. I. 23).

Hitting the Mark or Missing it.—Thus, στραγάζεσθαι (aim) and τυχόνειν (hit) are used of “success”; ἀμαρτάνειν, to miss, of “failure.”

LAW.

E.g.: What was it that seconded his efforts to capture . . . ? = τί σοι συνήγγονίσατο αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ λαβεῖν . . . ;
Who was Philip’s right-hand man in all this? = τίς ἦν ὁ Φιλίππη πάντα συναγωγοῦμενος. (This metaphor is drawn possibly from the “Arena.” Cf. to trip and misrepresent = ὑποσκελίζειν καὶ συνοφάντειν.)

RELIGION.

To make matter of religious scruple (to have a conscientious objection to) = ἐνθύμοιν ποιεῖσθαι.
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

THE BALANCE.

Notice frequent use of ῥοπὴ and ἴσορροπος. Μεγάλη ῥοπὴ μᾶλλον δὲ δλον ἢ τύχη παρὰ πάντ’ ἐστὶ (Olynth. II. 22), fortune is a powerful factor—nay, it is everything in all affairs. Ὦνδ’ ὁμοίως ὑμῖν ὀσπερ ἢ εἰ τρυπάνη ῥέπων ἐπὶ τὸ λήμμα συμβεβου- λεύκα (De Cor. 298), nor, after your fashion, has the policy I advocated been always like the tongue of a balance swaying downwards towards (ill-gotten) takings.

BODY AND ITS MOVEMENTS.

He shudders to hear = πεφρικῶς ἀκοῦει. The state has no sinews (lacks vigour) = ὦνκ ἐστὶ νέβρα τῇ πολει. Cf. ἐκνευ- μασία (Olynth. III. 31).

FAMILY.

Thus, πόλεις ὀρφανή γενομένη = στερηθείσα.

DISEASE.

Ἀπόλωλε καὶ νενόσηκε ἢ Ἑλλάς (Dem. Phil. III. 39). Ἡσυχίᾳ ἀγεν ἀδίκων καὶ ὅποιοι φέρει (De Cor. 307), to practise a policy of unfair and treacherous inactivity (ὅποιοι = festering).

"Ωσπερ τά ῥήματα καὶ σπάσματα ὅταν τι κακὸν τὸ σῶμα λάβῃ, τότε κινεῖται (De Cor. 243), "just as fractures and sprains, when disease fastens on the body, give trouble"; or better, "like fractures, etc., he gives trouble." See the same simile more fully developed in Olynth. II. 21. Cf. also De Cor. 243: "Ωσπερ ἢ εἰ τίς ἵππος . . .

SPORTS.

Driving and Racing.—"A slight check unhorses (upsets them) and brings their career to an end" = μικρὸν πταίσμα ἀνεχάρισε καὶ διέλισεν (Dem.).

Very drunk = πόρρῳ τῆς μέθης ἐλάσσα.

Hunting, etc.—Τὸν ἀνέμον θηράν ἐν δικτύωσ. O’ Gymnastics.—Εἰς τὰς ὁμοίας λαβὰς ἐλθέων.

Games of Chance and Skill.—You have a big stake in the matter = πολλὰ paraβαίλλεσθε. And from dice we get κινδυνον ἀναρρίστειν, "to run the risk," etc.
ERRATA.

Page 20, line 27, second column, for Οποι read ὡποι.
Page 36, line 7, second column, for Οσα read ὤσα.
Page 39, line 16, second column, for Α read Ἄ.
Page 41, line 27, second column, for Οι read Οι.
Page 107, line 16, second column, for ἄχολιν ἄγωνι read ἄχολυν ἄγωνιν.
Page 150, line 9, second column, for § 279. B read § 280. B.
Page 189, line 25, second column, for Λγω read Ἀγω.
Page 191, line 20, for Βήγιω read Ἰήριω.
Page 196, line 15, second column, for Οςεπιρ read Ὠςεπρ.
Page 207, last line, for 4, § 64, read § 64, 4.
Page 212, line 10, second column, for δέωντα read δεόντα.
This book is a preservation photocopy.
It is made in compliance with copyright law
and produced on acid-free archival
60# book weight paper
which meets the requirements of

Preservation photocopying and binding
by
Acme Bookbinding
Charlestown, Massachusetts

2002
THEORY OF ADVANCED GREEK COMPOSITION

The minds of kings should be unalterable on points of justice.

Your relations to others depend on the disposition you have created in them towards yourself.

Not only piety but humanity also flourished in our State.

Some persons disparage writings that are beyond the ordinary reader and over-finished.

Almost all the foregoing are from the first three speeches of Isocrates; he also uses the following periphrases: δυσμενός, δυσκόλος, ἀδύμως, φιλοχρηστός, παραπλησίως, τραχεώς, χαλεπῶς, πικρῶς, εὐμενῶς, ἀπλήστως ἔχειν.

In consequence of your indifference to these matters.

It will be enough.

So strong was their civic spirit.

Between our ancestors and the Lacedaemonians there was a rivalry of ambition.

To have an ineradicable propensity to knavery.

Cf. Thuc. I. 91. 2 ἔχειν ἰκανῶς (τὸ τείχος), to be in sufficiently good state.

151